Synthesis of Pyrroloquinolines and Pyrroloquinoxalinones Using Azomethine Ylide Cycloaddition Chemistry

Anthony Choi

A thesis submitted in partial fulfilment of the requirements for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy in Chemistry

The University of Sheffield

January 2020
Abstract

This thesis describes the synthesis of pyrroloquinolines and pyrroloquinoxalinones in order to probe a decarboxylation mechanism which takes place in nature. The mechanism is believed to occur through an azomethine ylide cycloaddition reaction using ylide A. Simplifying this model, cycloadducts with the general structure of C were synthesised from quinolinium salts B. In addition, oxidation, reduction and Suzuki-Miyaura coupling reactions were carried out on the cycloadducts generated. Cycloadducts with the general structure of E were synthesised via ylides generated from the condensation of amine D with aldehydes. For both series of cycloadducts the substrate scope was limited, but reactions worked well with N-methylmaleimide. Unfortunately, attempts at generating cycloadducts with ylides more closely resembling A were unsuccessful.

Using a cascade process, the reaction of ketone F with either glycine or acetyl hydrazine gave tricyclic cycloadducts G and H through the corresponding azomethine ylide or imine. Although the substrate scope was limited with these reactions the N-N bond in H could be cleaved to give the spirocyclic compound I.
Finally, we envisaged that by applying a similar cascade process to aldehydes with the general structure of J then cycloadduct K could be obtained. Subsequent transformations on any of the cycloadducts generated would potentially lead to the natural product (±)-kopsinine. Although different analogues of aldehyde J were synthesised no cascade reactions took place to give K.
Acknowledgements

So, I suppose this is it…

First I would like to thank Prof Iain Coldham for giving me the opportunity to do my PhD in his group. The help and support throughout my time in the group has been much appreciated.

I would also like to thank everyone in the Coldham group over the past few years. Nick, Ruaa, Tahani, Ziad and Rungroj thanks for making my early days in the group more entertaining then what they may have been. However, I would like to say a special thanks to certain people. Ashraf I would make the joke and say thanks for all the proof reading, repair jobs, and lone master’s students to look after, but in hindsight there were some good times. In particular, reminders about the correct pronunciation of the number “…eleven…” have provided much humour over the past few years. Jennifer thanks for putting up with me on a daily basis in my final year, even when I was in “bitey” mode, for showing me that peaches can look like radishes and for expressing your dislike of broccoli (actually most green vegetables) and carrots. I would list more things here (e.g. Star Wars, hair stroking, travel earrings, airplane mode, Korean love hearts and Chris Hemsworth) but more importantly thanks for being a good friend and for the laughs along the way. Beth thank-you as well: your joyful and bubbly personality has made my days a lot happier towards the end of my PhD, so keep on going and you’ll be great. To all the master’s students I’ve looked after officially (and un-officially, you know who you are) I would like to thank you all for making the lab a fun place work in and for the general humour, banter and (on occasion) sarcasm that has accompanied you all. Special thanks goes to Rebecca, Jemma, Matt and Robbie who have all been brilliant students and have “churned” whilst under my supervision on cycloaddition projects.

I would also like to thank people in other research groups. Haneesh, thanks for the fortnightly trips to Jezza’s (John’s) van and for conversations which have provided light relief during harder times. Arthur and Sayantan, thanks as well for the fun times in the office and for the many conversations we’ve had. I would like to thank everyone in the Partridge group (James, Fran and George), Harrity group, and Jones group as well for the general chit-chat and any help given.

Finally, I would like to thank my mum, dad, sister and Nelson (the cat) for their support throughout my PhD.
## Contents

**Chapter 1 – Introduction** ............................................................................................................. 1

1.1 Azomethine ylides ....................................................................................................................... 1

1.2 Formation of azomethine ylides .............................................................................................. 5

**Chapter 2 – Synthesis of Pyrroloquinolines and Pyrroloquinoxalinones Towards Developing a Flavin Model** ................................................................................................................ 16

2.1 Introduction to Flavins and Function in Decarboxylases ......................................................... 16

2.2 Previous work ............................................................................................................................ 21

2.3 Aims ........................................................................................................................................ 24

2.4 Synthesis of aldehydes 83 and 98 .......................................................................................... 25

2.5 Attempted cycloaddition reactions with aldehydes 83 and 98 ................................................. 33

2.6 Alternative routes to pyrroloquinoline cycloadducts ............................................................ 35

2.7 Synthesis of pyrroloquinoxalinone cycloadducts .................................................................. 46

2.8 Moving towards the flavin model ......................................................................................... 54

2.9 Conclusions and Future Work .............................................................................................. 61

**Chapter 3 – Synthesis of Tricyclic Compounds Using Cascade Chemistry** ......................... 63

3.1 Introduction to cascade chemistry ............................................................................................ 63

3.2 Previous work .......................................................................................................................... 64

3.3 Aims ........................................................................................................................................ 72

3.4 Synthesis of cycloadduct 232 and optimisation ................................................................. 73

3.5 Synthesis of salt 240 ............................................................................................................... 75

3.6 Expanding the substrate scope ............................................................................................. 76

3.7 Activation of alkene in ketone 241 ......................................................................................... 80

3.8 Tricyclic products from azomethine imines .......................................................................... 82

3.9 Conclusion and Future Work ............................................................................................... 86

**Chapter 4 – Towards the Synthesis of Kopsinine Using Cascade Chemistry** ..................... 88

4.1 Introduction to indole alkaloids and previous work ............................................................... 88

4.2 Previous synthetic routes towards Kopsinine ......................................................................... 90

4.3 Aims ...................................................................................................................................... 102
4.4 Synthesis of aldehyde 366 and cycloaddition reactions .................................................. 103
4.5 Alternative routes towards kopsinine using different aldehydes .................................. 108
4.6 Conclusions and Future Work .................................................................................. 119

Chapter 5 – Experimental ............................................................................................... 121

Appendices ..................................................................................................................... 200

References ...................................................................................................................... 207
### Abbreviations

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Abbreviation</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>DBU</td>
<td>1,8-diazabicyclo[5.4.0]undec-7-ene</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCI</td>
<td>1-ethyl-3-(3-dimethylaminopropyl)carbodiimide</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DDQ</td>
<td>2,3-dichloro-5,6-dicyano-p-benzoquinone</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UbiD or ubiD</td>
<td>3-octaprenyl-4-hydroxybenzoate decarboxylase</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DMAP</td>
<td>4-dimethylanminopyridine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ac</td>
<td>acetyl</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Å</td>
<td>angstrom</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>atm</td>
<td>atmosphere</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bn</td>
<td>benzyl</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TEBAC</td>
<td>benzyltriethylammonium chloride</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b.p.</td>
<td>boiling point</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BHT</td>
<td>butylated hydroxytoluene</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSA</td>
<td>camphorsulfonic acid</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CDI</td>
<td>carbonyldiimidazole</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cm</td>
<td>centimetre(s)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c</td>
<td>concentrated</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cy</td>
<td>cyclohexyl</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>°C</td>
<td>degrees Celsius</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DFT</td>
<td>density functional theory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DCB</td>
<td>dichlorobenzene</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DIBAL-H</td>
<td>diisobutylaluminium hydride</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DME</td>
<td>dimethoxyethane</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DMSO</td>
<td>dimethyl sulfoxide</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DMF</td>
<td>dimethylformamide</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DMPU</td>
<td>dimethylpropyleneurea</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDG</td>
<td>electron donating group</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EI</td>
<td>electron impact</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EWG</td>
<td>electron withdrawing group</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ES</td>
<td>electrospray</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abbreviation</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ee</td>
<td>enantiomeric excess</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>eq</td>
<td>equivalent(s)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fdc or fcd</td>
<td>ferulic acid decarboxylase</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FAD</td>
<td>flavin adenine dinucleotide</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FMN</td>
<td>flavin mononucleotide</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UbiX or ubiX</td>
<td>flavin prenyltransferase</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FT</td>
<td>fourier transform</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FMO</td>
<td>frontier molecular orbital</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>g</td>
<td>gram(s)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hz</td>
<td>hertz</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HMDS</td>
<td>hexamethyldisilazane</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HMPA</td>
<td>hexamethylphosphoramid</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HRMS</td>
<td>high resolution mass spectrometry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HOMO</td>
<td>highest occupied molecular orbital</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>h</td>
<td>hour(s)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IR</td>
<td>infrared</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>iPr</td>
<td>isopropyl</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lit.</td>
<td>literature</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LDA</td>
<td>lithium diisopropylamide</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LRMS</td>
<td>low resolution mass spectrometry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LUMO</td>
<td>lowest unoccupied molecular orbital</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>m/z</td>
<td>mass to charge ratio</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mCPBA</td>
<td>m-chloroperoxybenzoic acid</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MHz</td>
<td>megahertz</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>m.p.</td>
<td>melting point</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mes</td>
<td>mesitylene</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ms</td>
<td>methanesulfonyl</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>μW</td>
<td>microwave</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mg</td>
<td>milligram(s)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mL</td>
<td>millilitre(s)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>min</td>
<td>minute(s)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abbreviation</td>
<td>Definition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M</td>
<td>molar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mol</td>
<td>mole(s)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MS</td>
<td>molecular sieves</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nm</td>
<td>nanometre(s)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>n-Bu</td>
<td>n-butyl</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NMO</td>
<td>N-methylmorpholine N-oxide</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NMR</td>
<td>nuclear magnetic resonance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ppm</td>
<td>parts per million</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ph</td>
<td>phenyl</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PPA</td>
<td>polyphosphoric acid</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>prFMN</td>
<td>prenylated flavin mononucleotide</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pad or pad</td>
<td>protein-arginine deiminase</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rt</td>
<td>room temperature</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Boc</td>
<td>tert-butoxycarbonyl</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>t-Bu</td>
<td>tert-butyl</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TBDMS</td>
<td>tert-butyl(dimethyl)silyl</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TBAI</td>
<td>tetrabutylammonium iodide</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THF</td>
<td>tetrahydrofuran</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TBAF</td>
<td>tetra-(n)-butylammonium fluoride</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TPP</td>
<td>tetraphenylporphyrin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TLC</td>
<td>thin layer chromatography</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOF</td>
<td>time of flight</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ts</td>
<td>tolenesulfonyl</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TBA</td>
<td>tribromoacetic acid</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TFAA</td>
<td>trifluoroacetic anhydride</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tf</td>
<td>trifluoromethanesulfonyl</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TMS</td>
<td>trimethylsilyl</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UV</td>
<td>ultraviolet</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>v/v</td>
<td>volume/volume percentage</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>w/v</td>
<td>weight/volume percentage</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Chapter 1 – Introduction

1.1 Azomethine ylides

Azomethine ylides are an example of a nitrogen-based 1,3-dipole. Structurally they are planar molecules made up of three sp² hybridised atoms forming a C–N–C unit. The molecule contains 4 π-electrons spread over the three atoms and can be represented by 4 different resonance structures which are shown in Figure 1.¹

![Figure 1 – Resonance forms of an azomethine ylide](image)

In the presence of dipolarophiles, azomethine ylides can undergo 1,3-dipolar cycloaddition reactions to generate a variety of heterocycles.²⁻⁶ Although they were first discovered in 1963 by Huisgen, the use of azomethine ylides in intramolecular cycloaddition reactions was not carried out until 1976.¹⁷ However, since then they have been studied widely for the formation of 5-membered cyclic amines, such as pyrrolidines, dihydropyrroles and pyrroles. Importantly, 1,3-dipolar cycloaddition reactions have been used to generate a variety of products via regiocontrolled and stereocontrolled pathways.⁸

Applying the Woodward–Hoffmann rules to the reaction of a 1,3-dipole with a suitable dipolarophile, we can see the reaction involves 6 π-electrons \([π4 + π2]\).⁹ The reaction is suprafacial on both π-systems and is therefore thermally allowed. It is generally accepted that the reaction is a concerted process, where the two carbon-carbon σ-bonds form at the same time and on the same face of both the ylide and dipolarophile.¹⁰ As a result, the relative stereochemistry of the alkene dipolarophile is maintained in the cycloadduct. A general diagram of the concerted process is shown in Figure 2.

![Figure 2 – A 1,3-dipolar cycloaddition reaction](image)
The cycloaddition reaction can be explained using frontier molecular orbital (FMO) theory. The dominant orbital interaction in the cycloaddition reaction is between the highest occupied molecular orbital (HOMO) of the azomethine ylide and the lowest unoccupied molecular orbital (LUMO) of the dipolarophile (Figure 3).\(^1\) As a result of this, azomethine ylides prefer to react with electron poor dipolarophiles in intermolecular cycloadditions, whereas intramolecular cycloaddition reactions can occur with electron rich alkenes and this makes it difficult to see which frontier orbital interaction dominates.

Stereochemistry is an important factor to consider in cycloaddition reactions, as up to four new stereocentres are formed in the cycloadduct. Therefore, this could potentially result in the formation of 16 stereoisomers for each regioisomer. The stereochemistry of the C2 and C5 atoms in the cycloadduct are determined by the shape of the azomethine ylide. There are four possible geometries an azomethine ylide can adopt, which are shown in Figure 4. The W-shaped and U-shaped ylides lead to the formation of the 2,5-\textit{cis}\textendash disubstituted pyrrolidine products; whereas the two S-shaped ylides lead to the formation of the 2,5-\textit{trans}\textendash disubstituted pyrrolidine products.
In comparison, the stereochemistry of the C3 and C4 atoms is determined by the relative orientation of the substituents in the dipolarophile. Due to cycloaddition reactions occurring via a concerted mechanism they are usually stereospecific with respect to the alkene. As a result, trans-disubstituted alkenyl dipolarophiles generally lead to the formation of the 3,4-trans-disubstituted pyrrolidine products, while cis-disubstituted alkenyl dipolarophiles lead to the formation of the 3,4-cis-disubstituted pyrrolidine products (Figure 5).

The orientation of the dipolarophile with respect to the azomethine ylide is another important factor as this can lead to the formation of endo and exo diastereoisomers. In general, like Diels–Alder reactions, there is a preference for the substituents on the alkene dipolarophile to adopt an endo
orientation, rather than the exo, during the cycloaddition reaction. Therefore, in most reactions the endo product is preferred (Figure 6).

![Diagram of endo and exo selectivity in cycloaddition reactions]

Most cycloaddition reactions are highly regioselective, however if either the dipole and/or dipolarophile are unsymmetrical then regioselectivity is another important factor to consider (Figure 7). This is usually determined by the sizes of the molecular orbitals involved in the reaction, where the preferred regioisomer is formed as a result of the maximum overlap between the orbitals in the reactants. The relative sizes of the molecular orbitals can be influenced by the presence of electron withdrawing groups (EWG) and electron donating groups (EDG) on each reactant. In addition, steric and electronic effects may also have an impact on the regioselectivity.

![Diagram of regioselectivity in cycloaddition reactions]
1.2 Formation of azomethine ylides

Due to their unstable nature, azomethine ylides are usually synthesised in-situ, and once formed can then react with dipolarophiles to generate cycloadducts via an intramolecular or intermolecular cycloaddition reaction.\(^1\) Although there are many ways to generate azomethine ylides, this brief introduction will focus only on a few methods which will be used later in future chapters.

One of the simplest ways to generate azomethine ylides is by the reaction of an aldehyde or ketone with a primary or secondary amine. If the amine contains an electron withdrawing group in the α-position, such as an ester, then the resulting iminium ion can be deprotonated to give an azomethine ylide. Typical examples of amines used to generate azomethine ylides are α-amino esters due to their wide availability. One of the first reported examples of this chemistry was in 1983 by Confalone and co-workers.\(^1^3\) An example is shown in Scheme 1 where aldehyde 1 was heated with \(N\)-methyl glycine ethyl ester hydrochloride and \(\text{Na}_2\text{CO}_3\) in toluene. From this, cycloadduct 3 was isolated in 57% yield.

The range of substrates was then later expanded by using different aldehydes and α-amino esters.\(^1^4,1^5\) This generated a variety of different cycloadducts in good yields. An interesting example is shown in Scheme 2 where aldehyde 4 was reacted with pipecoline ethyl ester to give compound 5 in 99% yield.
Alongside this cyclic esters (lactones) have also been used to generate azomethine ylides, which in turn has allowed access to a variety of different polycyclic compounds. As shown in Scheme 3 Harwood and co-workers reacted lactone 6 with paraformaldehyde and N-phenylmaleimide to give cycloadducts 7a and 7b. Development of this chemistry eventually led to the synthesis of enantiomerically pure α-substituted proline derivatives, demonstrating the wider application of this chemistry.\textsuperscript{16}

It should be noted that most examples of this type of chemistry use aromatic aldehydes to generate the ylide.\textsuperscript{17–21} However, aliphatic aldehydes can be used as well. An example of this chemistry has been done by Coldham and co-workers and is summarised in Scheme 4.\textsuperscript{22} Aldehyde 8 was first reacted with N-methyl glycine ethyl ester in xylene with a Dean-Stark trap to give the major product 9a (via the S-shaped ylide) and two other inseparable isomers, which were tentively assigned as the trans-fused cycloadduct 9b and isomer 9c.
In addition to using aliphatic aldehydes, additives and metal catalysts can be added to a cycloaddition reaction to induce selectivity. A recent example using α-amino esters is shown in Scheme 5 where Reisman and co-workers utilised a Cu(I)/brucin-OL catalysed 1,3-dipolar cycloaddition reaction between Weinreb amide 10 and imine 11, derived from cinnamaldehyde and glycine ethyl ester, to synthesise pyrrolidine 12 in 42% yield and 95% enantiomeric excess (ee). Subsequent reactions on 12 then led to the total synthesis of (−)-acetylapoaranotin 13.23
One of the major drawbacks of using α-amino esters to generate azomethine ylides is that the ester group used to stabilise the ylide remains on the cycloadduct formed. While there are methods to remove the ester functional group, generating an unstabilised azomethine ylide via decarboxylation can be done to overcome this problem.\(^1\) This type of chemistry has been widely studied by Grigg and co-workers and an example is shown in Scheme 6.\(^{24,25}\) Heating aldehyde 14 with phenyl glycine in DMF formed product 15, via the W-shaped ylide 17, as a single diastereoisomer. It is thought that the reaction proceeds through the oxazolidinone intermediate 16, which when heated releases carbon dioxide generating the unstabilised azomethine ylide 17.

This chemistry has been used to synthesise a number of potential drug molecules and natural products.\(^{26,27}\) An example is shown in Scheme 7 where aldehyde 18 was heated separately with 1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-isoquinoline-2-carboxylic acid 19 and 1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-β-carboline-3-carboxylic acid 20 to give products 21 and 22 respectively.

\[\text{Scheme 6}\]
A more recent example using decarboxylation to form unstabilised ylides is shown in Scheme 8. This work was carried out by Trauner and co-workers where they managed to synthesise 5-deoxymubironine C\textsubscript{24} via a cycloaddition reaction of 23 with sarcosine.\textsuperscript{28} It was thought that the reaction proceeded through azomethine ylide 25. The synthesis of these carbon frameworks was particularly interesting as they can be seen in natural products such as (+)-mubironine C\textsubscript{26}.

Another useful method that allows the formation of unstabilised ylides involves desilylation. One of the first examples of using this method is shown in Scheme 9. The work was carried out by Livinghouse and co-workers in 1986 and was towards synthesising the core structure of the erythrinane alkaloids. Imine 27 was alkylated with trimethylsilylmethyl triflate to form iminium 28.
Using caesium fluoride then allowed the formation of azomethine ylide 29, which underwent a cycloaddition reaction to afford cycloadduct 30 as a single diastereoisomer.\(^{29,30}\)

![Scheme 9]

In 1997 and then in 2004, Pearson and co-workers reported the formation of azomethine ylides via intramolecular \(N\)-alkylation of imines and subsequent desilylation.\(^{31,32}\) These azomethine ylides were treated with a range of dipolarophiles to produce a series of indolizidine products through an intermolecular cycloaddition process. A destannylation method was also developed as well and through altering the chain length of the starting imine it was found that different cyclic azomethine ylides could be generated, forming products with larger ring sizes (five, six, seven, and eight but with a poorer yield). An example is shown in Scheme 10 where imine 31 was heated in toluene to give iminium 32. The azomethine ylide 33 was then generated either through desilylation or destannylation, and a subsequent cycloaddition reaction with \(N\)-phenylmaleimide then gave the final product 34 in good yields as a 1:1 mixture of endo and exo isomers.

![Scheme 10]
A more recent application of desilylation to form an azomethine ylide is shown in Scheme 11. In 2016, Pandey and co-workers managed to synthesise (+)-aspidospermidine 38 where the key step involved an intramolecular cycloaddition reaction. Mixing precursor 35 with silver fluoride in acetonitrile generated azomethine ylide 36 which underwent a cycloaddition reaction to form cycloadduct 37 in a very good yield of 92% as a single diastereoisomer. Subsequent Fischer indole and reduction reactions on cycloadduct 37 gave (+)-aspidospermidine 38 in 50% yield.

Unstabilised azomethine ylides can sometimes be generated through deprotonation without the need of a carbonyl group in the α-position of the amine or loss of TMS. This chemistry has been carried out by Siedel and co-workers and an example is shown in Scheme 12. 1,2,3,4-Tetrahydroisoquinoline 39 first undergoes a condensation reaction with benzaldehyde derivative 40 in the presence of benzoic acid, 3 Å molecular sieves (MS) and toluene. This generates an azomethine ylide intermediate, which undergoes an intramolecular cycloaddition reaction to give compound 41 in 96% yield. The reaction scope was further expanded to include a variety of other amines, such as indoline, pyrrolidine and piperidine.
An alternative method to synthesise azomethine ylides is through the deprotonation of iminium salts, which can be generated through the N-alkylation of aromatic nitrogen containing heterocycles, such as pyridine, isoquinoline and other similar structures.\textsuperscript{35-41} An example reaction is shown in Scheme 13 where salt 43 was formed from the reaction of isoquinoline 42 with 2-bromoacetophenone in tetrahydrofuran (THF). Subsequent deprotonation of 43 then generated the azomethine ylide 44.

This method of generating azomethine ylides has been used many times throughout the literature to synthesise a variety of cycloadducts. One of the first examples of this work was done by Tsuge and co-workers who managed to synthesise a wide range of iminium salts and react them with different symmetrical alkenes.\textsuperscript{42} Some example reactions are shown in Scheme 14 where salts 45 and 47 were deprotonated using triethylamine and reacted with N-methylmaleimide and N-tolylmaleimide respectively. This gave cycloadducts 46 and 48 in quantitative yields.
Tsuge and co-workers then expanded the range of reactions to include a large number of unsymmetrical alkenes. Two examples are shown in Scheme 15 where salt 49 was reacted with acrylonitrile or with trans-β-nitrostyrene to give products 50 and isomers 51a and 51b respectively. Isomers 51a and 51b were isolated in a 1:1 ratio, which implied that the reaction may not have occurred via a concerted process.
Spirocyclic compounds can be synthesised using this chemistry. Some recent work in this area has been carried out by Dowden and co-workers and an example is shown in Scheme 16, where pyridinium salt 52 was reacted with 3-alkenyl oxindole 53 to give the spirocyclic compound 54 as a single diastereoisomer in 88% yield. The substrate scope was then expanded using different substituted pyridinium salts and 3-alkenyl oxindoles, which gave a range of novel spirocyclic oxindoles in high yields and with very good regioselectivity and diastereoselectivity.

This work was then developed further to synthesise a series of highly functionalized tetrahydroindolizidines in good yields with generally excellent diastereoselectivity. An example is shown in Scheme 17 where the corresponding pyridinium ylide was generated from pyridine derivative 55 and ethyl diazoacetate in the presence of [Fe(TPP)Cl]. A subsequent in-situ cycloaddition with alkene 56 gave cycloadduct 57 in 89% yield as a single diastereoisomer.
It is important to mention that mechanistic studies were carried out which suggested a stepwise process was taking place where once the pyridinium ylide formed, via nucleophilic addition to the metal carbene or diazonium ylide, it then underwent 1,4-addition to the alkenyloxindole. A subsequent cyclisation reaction would then generate the final product. A general mechanism using pyridine derivative 55, ethyl diazoacetate and alkene 56 is shown in Scheme 18.

![Scheme 18](image)

To summarise this chapter, we have demonstrated that azomethine ylides can be generated in a number of different ways. Once they have been formed *in-situ* they can react with dipolarophiles via 1,3-dipolar cycloaddition reactions to give products usually in high yields and good selectivities. In future chapters we will discuss the application of this chemistry to synthesise novel compounds and its possible involvement in a biotransformation with a flavin heterocycle.
Chapter 2 – Synthesis of Pyrroloquinolines and Pyrroloquinoxalinones Towards Developing a Flavin Model

2.1 Introduction to Flavins and Function in Decarboxylases

Flavins are a group of organic compounds derived from the tricyclic heterocycle isoalloxazine 62. The flavin moiety is utilised in many biochemical pathways where it is often covalently bonded to other functional groups to form biological cofactors, such as flavin adenine dinucleotide 63 (FAD) and flavin mononucleotide 64 (FMN). These cofactors bind to flavoenzymes not only as cofactors, but can also serve as substrates in some flavin-dependent reactions. The natural biochemical source of flavin comes from the vitamin riboflavin 65, which is also known as vitamin B2. The structures of isoalloxazine, FAD, FMN and riboflavin are shown in Figure 8.46

Flavins can undergo redox reactions either as a single two-electron reaction or as two single-electron reactions, forming an intermediate flavin free radical during the process. Sodium dithionite in protic or aqueous media is commonly used in the literature to reduce flavins. This process is
summarised in Scheme 19 where the oxidised flavin 66 (Fl\textsubscript{ox}) is converted to the reduced flavin 67 (Fl\textsubscript{red}) via the radical anion 68 (Fl\textsubscript{rad}).\textsuperscript{47–49}

\begin{center}
\begin{tikzpicture}
\node (a) at (0,0) {Me}
\node (b) at (0.5,0) {N}
\node (c) at (1,0) {N}
\node (d) at (1.5,0) {N}
\node (e) at (2,0) {O}
\node (f) at (2.5,0) {Me}

\node (g) at (0,-0.5) {Me}
\node (h) at (0.5,-0.5) {N}
\node (i) at (1,-0.5) {N}
\node (j) at (1.5,-0.5) {N}
\node (k) at (2,-0.5) {O}
\node (l) at (2.5,-0.5) {Me}

\node (m) at (2,1) {2H$^+$, e$^-$}
\node (n) at (2,0) {68 (Fl\textsubscript{rad})}

\node (o) at (0,1) {Me}
\node (p) at (0.5,1) {N}
\node (q) at (1,1) {N}
\node (r) at (1.5,1) {N}
\node (s) at (2,1) {O}
\node (t) at (2.5,1) {Me}

\node (u) at (2,2) {66 (Fl\textsubscript{ox})}
\node (v) at (2,3) {67 (Fl\textsubscript{red})}
\node (w) at (2,4) {O$_2$}
\node (x) at (2,5) {Aqueous Na$_2$S$_2$O$_4$}

\node (y) at (1,0) {e$^-$}

\end{tikzpicture}
\end{center}

Scheme 19

The ability of flavins to undergo redox reactions is important for the function of flavoenzymes in biological pathways. In 2015, while researching the function of decarboxylase enzymes, work carried out by Leys and co-workers found a new enzyme cofactor, which was derived from FMN 64.\textsuperscript{50} Previous work in the area showed that the bacterial genes ubi\textit{X} and ubi\textit{D} (or the homologous fungal genes \textit{fdc1} and \textit{pad1}) coded proteins that were responsible for the non-oxidative reversible decarboxylation of aromatic substrates.\textsuperscript{51} Example reactions done are shown in Scheme 20 where molecules 69 and 71 are decarboxylated to give compounds 70 and 72 respectively.

\begin{center}
\begin{tikzpicture}
\node (a) at (0,0) {PhCH=CHOCO}
\node (b) at (2,0) {PhCH=CH}$+$ CO$_2$
\node (c) at (0,-0.5) {69}
\node (d) at (2,-0.5) {70}

\node (e) at (0,-2) {HO CO}
\node (f) at (2,-2) {OH CO}$+$ CO$_2$
\node (g) at (0,-2.5) {71}
\node (h) at (2,-2.5) {72}
\node (i) at (1,0) {Fdc1/Pad1}
\node (j) at (1,-0.5) {UbiD/UbiX}

\end{tikzpicture}
\end{center}

Scheme 20
Continuing on from this work, the *Aspergillus niger fdc1* gene was co-expressed with the *ubiX* gene from *E. coli*. This gave a co-expressed Fdc1 protein called Fdc1\textsuperscript{UbiX}. As expected the Fdc1\textsuperscript{UbiX} protein was able to successfully catalyse the reversible decarboxylation of a variety of cinnamic acid derivatives as shown by the UV-visible spectra data collected. Further atomic resolution data showed that the prenylated FMN 73 (prFMN) cofactor was involved in the reaction. In line with previous work it was suggested that prFMN 73 cofactor was formed from the prenylation of FMN 64 using dimethylallyl-monophosphate and the UbiX protein (or Pad1). This process is summarised in Scheme 21.\textsuperscript{50,52,53}

![Scheme 21](image)

It was found that activation of prFMN 73 was oxygen dependent. This indicated that prFMN 73 was oxidised to form an intermediate. Using data from high resolution mass spectrometry it was suggested that prFMN 73 was oxidised to form intermediate 74. This intermediate contains a 1,3-dipole and is an example of an azomethine ylide. The oxidation process is shown in Scheme 22 alongside the resonance forms of the ylide.\textsuperscript{50,54}
After further experiments, a mechanism for the decarboxylation of cinnamic acid 69 was proposed. This is shown in Scheme 23 where intermediate 74 undergoes a 1,3-dipolar cycloaddition to give the pyrrolidine adduct 75. Fragmentative decarboxylation could take place to give 76, which is then protonated using a glutamic acid residue to give another pyrrolidine adduct 77. A retro 1,3-dipolar cycloaddition then takes place reforming the azomethine ylide 74 and the desired product styrene 70. It's important to mention that this mechanism has some reservations, in particular the first step where the 1,3-dipolar cycloaddition reaction occurs. Although 1,3-dipolar cycloaddition reactions occur widely in organic chemistry, this was believed to be the first example of an enzymatic azomethine ylide cycloaddition. As a result further research has been carried out by other research groups into this mechanism as discussed below. In addition to the cycloaddition reaction the feasibility of some of the remaining steps is questionable. The fragmentation of adduct 75 to give 76 is suspicious due to the molecular orbitals in 75 not being aligned, whereas in the third step cyclisation of 76 to 77 is potentially problematic as no similar examples of this process have been reported in the literature. However, as the whole decarboxylation process take place within an enzyme active site these steps may be feasible.
The original mechanism was based on the crystal structures of Fdc1\textsuperscript{UBX} complexed with a variety of substrate analogues.\textsuperscript{50} However, further research into the area has provided some evidence to support this mechanism involving a 1,3-dipolar cycloaddition.\textsuperscript{50,54} In 2016, Marsh and co-workers carried out a range of deuterium isotope studies to investigate the decarboxylation process.\textsuperscript{55} Their results supported the proposed mechanism and also suggested that the rate determining step in the catalytic cycle was the final step, where the product-prFMN adduct undergoes a retro 1,3-dipolar cycloaddition. Furthermore, they postulated that by using a highly electron withdrawn vinyl substrate it may have been possible to stabilise the product-prFMN adduct and slow down the rate of reaction.

Continuing with this work, in 2017 Marsh and co-workers attempted to use (Z)-2-fluoro-2-nitrovinylbenzene \textbf{78} to trap adduct \textbf{79} formed after a 1,3-dipolar cycloaddition with prFMN \textbf{73} in the presence of Fdc1 (Scheme 24).\textsuperscript{56} Initially they struggled to use $^{19}$F NMR and $^1$H NMR to characterise adduct \textbf{79} due small amounts being released from the enzyme and its instability once it was released. To overcome this problem they used native mass spectrometry, which enables the study of intact protein, non-covalent protein-protein and protein-ligand complexes in their biological state. Using this technique they were able to dissociate adduct \textbf{79} from the enzyme, and record its mass spectrum \textit{in-situ} detecting MK$^+$ and MH$^+$ for adduct \textbf{79}. 

![Scheme 23](image-url)
Finally, density functional theory (DFT) calculations have been done by Chen and co-workers to investigate the Fdc1 decarboxylation mechanism with cinnamic acid. Their calculations provided further support for the proposed mechanism, and like the other studies carried out, concluded that the last step where the styrene-prFMN adduct (e.g. 77, Scheme 23) undergoes a retro 1,3-dipolar cycloaddition was rate-limiting with an overall barrier of 18.9 kcal mol\(^{-1}\).

The discovery of this novel decarboxylation mechanism attracted a lot of attention when it was first published. If the decarboxylation mechanism is correct, then similar reactions could be done to generate a variety of different \(\alpha\)-olefins, and once optimised the overall process could provide a new efficient route to many industrially important hydrocarbons and chemicals. Therefore, investigating the mechanism further is of interest, especially the 1,3-dipolar cycloaddition reaction.

### 2.2 Previous work

Previous research in the Coldham group has been focussed around the use of azomethine ylides to synthesise polycyclic molecules. As a result of the work mentioned in the previous section related to the decarboxylation of cinnamic acid 69 we wanted to investigate the pathway further by trying to provide some further evidence for the 1,3-dipolar cycloaddition step. Due to the complexity and large size of prFMN 74, it was first important to simplify the flavin model. Looking at the site where the azomethine ylide forms, 74 can be simplified in a number of different ways. This is summarised in Figure 9 where removing some of the functional groups off the prenylated flavin and \(N\)-methylating the \(N(3)\) position would give intermediate 80. Making further simplifications by removing the dihydouracil ring would give intermediate 81 and then removing the amide functional group would give the simplest model 82.
Ultimately, if cycloaddition products could be successfully isolated from reactions of dipolarophiles with intermediate 80 then this could provide some further evidence for the 1,3-dipolar cycloaddition step. In addition, synthesis of cycloadducts via intermediates 81 and 82 may be useful as no examples were present in the literature.

To begin work on investigating the cycloaddition reaction we chose to synthesise azomethine ylide 82. The $R^2$ group was chosen to be a methyl ester due to its electron withdrawing capability, which would help stabilise azomethine ylide 86. A potential way to form ylide 86 is shown in Scheme 25 via a Boc deprotection reaction on 83. Subsequent cyclisation, followed by deprotonation, and cycloaddition with an appropriate dipolarophile would hopefully generate the core cycloadduct 87.

It’s important to mention that similar work has been carried out by Fukuyama and co-workers to synthesise $(-)$-daphenylline. The most important reaction to synthesise the main core of $(-)$-daphenylline is shown in Scheme 26, where cleavage of the Boc group from compound 88 by
heating in toluene at 200 \degree C triggered the formation of a cyclic azomethine ylide. This promoted an intramolecular cycloaddition reaction to give the core 89 in 53% yield.

Scheme 26

Early work began by attempting to synthesise compound 83 via the synthetic route shown in Scheme 27. In the first step, aniline (90) was reacted with allyl bromide to give \( N \)-allyl aniline 91, which was then converted into 2-allyl aniline 92, via a 3,3-sigmatropic rearrangement. Subsequent Boc protection and alkylation with methyl bromoacetate using sodium hydride gave compound 94. Hydroboration was carried out next to give primary alcohol 95, however this reaction gave a very low yield. This may have been due to the hydrolysis of the methyl ester group. Unfortunately, an attempted Swern oxidation to try and obtain compound 83 was unsuccessful.

Scheme 27
2.3 Aims

In order to continue with this chemistry, it was decided that the hydroboration reaction to synthesise compound 95 would first need to be optimised. If the methyl ester functional group was being hydrolysed; therefore reducing the overall yield, then it may be more beneficial to replace the methyl ester group in compound 94 with the more robust \( \text{N,N-dimethyl amide group} \) to give compound 96. Hydroboration and Swern oxidation steps would then hopefully give aldehyde 98, which could then undergo subsequent Boc deprotection to give 99. By using conditions similar to Fukuyama, cyclisation would then take place, forming azomethine ylide 100 which in the presence of a suitable dipolarophile would hopefully generate cycloadducts with the general structure of 101. These steps are summarised in Scheme 28.

If work on synthesising cycloadducts similar to 101 was successful then further work could lead to cycloadducts from intermediates 80 and 81 as well. Therefore, this could provide potential evidence that similar reactions take place within nature.
2.4 Synthesis of aldehydes 83 and 98

Before any cycloaddition reactions could be carried out it was important to try and synthesise aldehyde 98. To achieve this the synthetic route shown in Scheme 29 was used which was based on previously developed chemistry in the group to access compound 93. This could then undergo an alkylation reaction with 2-bromo-N,N-dimethylacetamide 102 to give compound 96. Subsequent hydroboration and Swern oxidation steps would then hopefully allow aldehyde 98 to be isolated.

Fortunately, we were provided with a previously synthesised sample of compound 93 to carry out the first alkylation reaction. Due to the cost of compound 102 it was decided to synthesise this compound first from the more readily available bromoacetyl bromide 103. Using dimethylamine we were able to isolate acetamide 102 in 50% yield (Scheme 30).

However, when carrying out the alkylation of compound 93 with acetamide 102 in the presence of sodium hydride and DMF no desired product was isolated (Scheme 31). This reaction was repeated multiple times producing the same result. Furthermore, in each attempt no starting material was recovered and an unknown by-product was isolated instead. Initially from 1H NMR spectroscopy we thought that the starting material may have cyclised to form 2-methylindoline, but the spectra were inconsistent with the literature data already known.
A new synthetic route was then devised as shown in Scheme 32 where compound 92 was first alkylated with acetamide 102 to give compound 104. This could then undergo a Boc protection reaction to give compound 96, which after further reactions would allow aldehyde 98 to be isolated.

As shown in Scheme 33, aniline (90) was first N-alkylated using allyl bromide and potassium carbonate in DMF at 85 °C to give compound 91 in a low yield of 39%. Initially, we thought that this may have been due to the difficult work-up procedure as lots of water was required to remove the DMF from the crude product. Furthermore, it was found that compound 91 could be alkylated again to give the disubstituted product 105 reducing the overall yield further.

Conversion of compound 91 to compound 92 using a Lewis acid catalysed 3,3-sigmatropic rearrangement was achieved using the conditions shown in Scheme 34. The reaction involved heating compound 91 in a sealed tube at 185 °C for 2.5 h to give 92 in 72% yield.
The next two steps carried out are shown in Scheme 35. Compound 92 was first alkylated with acetamide 102 using triethylamine in the presence of DMF at room temperature. The isolated compound 104 was then protected using Na$_2$CO$_3$ and Boc$_2$O to obtain compound 96. Unfortunately, compound 96 was obtained in a very low yield of 10%. Therefore, it was important to try and optimise the Boc protection reaction to obtain a better yield.

It was thought that the choice of base may have played an important part in the synthesis of compound 96. As a result, the Boc protection reaction to synthesise 96 was repeated multiple times using different bases and conditions. The results obtained are summarised in Table 1 and the general conditions are shown in Scheme 36.
Looking at the data, using a slightly stronger base such as NaOH gave an improved 15% yield. The next base used was \( n \)-BuLi, which was added to the starting material at \(-78 \, ^\circ\text{C}\) and left to stir for 5 minutes before \( \text{Boc}_2\text{O} \) was added. The mixture was then warmed to room temperature over 16 h. This gave a much better yield of 26% and this was increased to 34% when leaving the reaction for 10 minutes before quenching with \( \text{Boc}_2\text{O} \). Due to time constraints, no more reaction conditions were scoped for the Boc protection reaction and compound 96 was carried forward onto the next step.

Unfortunately, the hydroboration-oxidation reaction of compound 96 was unsuccessful using the conditions shown in Scheme 37. Multiple repeats of the reaction were done and different boranes such as 9-BBN were also used. In all reactions no starting material was recovered and multiple spots could be seen on the TLC plate.

In comparison, it was found when compound 104 was subjected to the same hydroboration-oxidation conditions shown in Scheme 37, the corresponding primary alcohol 106 was isolated in a 40% yield. More importantly, the reaction generated none of the potential secondary alcohol product. This is summarised in Scheme 38.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Base</th>
<th>T</th>
<th>% Yield of 96</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>NaOH</td>
<td>rt</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>( n )-BuLi</td>
<td>(-78 , ^\circ\text{C} ) to rt</td>
<td>26</td>
<td>( n )-BuLi added to starting material before ( \text{Boc}_2\text{O} ) with 5 min wait</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>( n )-BuLi</td>
<td>(-78 , ^\circ\text{C} ) to rt</td>
<td>34</td>
<td>( n )-BuLi added to starting material before ( \text{Boc}_2\text{O} ) with 10 min wait</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No base</td>
<td>rt</td>
<td>0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Table 1**

Scheme 37

In comparison, it was found when compound 104 was subjected to the same hydroboration-oxidation conditions shown in Scheme 37, the corresponding primary alcohol 106 was isolated in a 40% yield. More importantly, the reaction generated none of the potential secondary alcohol product. This is summarised in Scheme 38.
It was decided to carry compound 106 forward to see whether the alcohol group could be converted into an aldehyde to obtain compound 107. To achieve this, a Swern oxidation reaction was carried out as shown in Scheme 39. However, this generated no desired product and no starting material was recovered. As a result, a new synthetic route to try and synthesise aldehyde 98 needed to be designed.

The alternative route devised to synthesise aldehyde 98 is shown in Scheme 40. In the first step 2-aminobenzyl alcohol 108 is O-methylated to give 109. A subsequent reaction with allyl magnesium bromide in the second step then gives the 2-substituted aniline 110. Using similar alkylation and Boc protection methods as mentioned previously would then hopefully allow compound 112 to be isolated. The final step involves a dihydroxylation-diol cleavage reaction to form aldehyde 98.
Compound 110 was synthesised using a known literature method. This is summarised in Scheme 41 where 2-aminobenzyl alcohol 108 was O-methylated using methanol and concentrated sulfuric acid to obtain compound 109 in 76% yield. This was then reacted with allyl magnesium bromide to give compound 110 in 50% yield.

Next, compound 110 was alkylated using similar conditions to those mentioned previously (Scheme 35). It was found that using an excess of both 2-bromo-N,N-dimethylacetamide 102 and triethylamine gave a much better yield of compound 111. However, full conversion of compound 110 to compound 111 was not achieved as starting material was recovered upon purification (Scheme 42).
Moving forward to the Boc-protection step, the optimised conditions used to synthesise compound 96 were used again to convert compound 111 to compound 112. These are summarised in Scheme 43 where the reaction was carried out using n-BuLi as the base at -78 °C. Disappointingly a low yield of 21% was obtained for compound 112.

Scheme 43

This indicated further optimisation needed to be done to try and improve the yield of compound 112. Applying a similar method to before it was first decided to investigate how changing the base would affect the yield. The reaction conditions used are summarised in Scheme 44. Looking at the data collected and comparing with the synthesis of compound 112 using the conditions in Scheme 43, using a weaker base, such as sodium hydroxide, generated a lower yield of the Boc protected compound 112. Therefore, although a low yield of compound 112 was obtained using n-BuLi, the initial results still indicated that using a stronger base was preferred.

Scheme 44
The next parameter that was investigated was temperature. The reaction in Scheme 43 was repeated at −20 °C and −40 °C (Scheme 45). The reaction at a higher temperature of −20 °C proved less beneficial as a much lower yield of 16% of compound 112 was obtained. However, a slightly higher yield of 25% was obtained when the reaction was done at −40 °C.

Although a slightly higher yield of compound 112 was eventually obtained, this was still a low yield. In order to try and obtain a better yield of compound 112, it was decided to swap the alkylation and Boc-protection steps around. Boc protection of compound 110 using triethylamine and Boc₂O, in THF, gave compound 113 in 48% yield. The isolated material was then alkylated with 2-bromo-N,N-dimethylacetamide 102 and sodium hydride to give compound 112 in a much better yield of 74%. Both these steps are summarised in Scheme 46.

The final step in the synthesis of aldehyde 98 is shown in Scheme 47 where compound 112 was dihydroxylated using osmium tetroxide and N-methylmorpholine N-oxide (NMO). Upon working up the reaction the crude product was carried forward onto the next step where the crude diol was cleaved using sodium periodate to give aldehyde 98 in 56% yield.
Before any cycloaddition reactions were attempted, the methyl ester analogue 83 was also synthesised using a similar route to compound 98. The overall process is shown in Scheme 48 where in the first step, compound 113 was alkylated using methyl bromoacetate to give compound 114 in 74% yield. Subsequent dihydroxylation and diol cleavage steps generated compound 83 in 52% yield.

2.5 Attempted cycloaddition reactions with aldehydes 83 and 98

Once aldehydes 83 and 98 were isolated the final step in the synthetic route needed to be carried out. This involved a Boc-deprotection reaction followed by cyclisation to form an azomethine ylide intermediate. This could then react with a dipolarophile, such as N-methylmaleimide. This is summarised in Scheme 49 where the desired cycloadducts 115 and 116 are shown.
The initial reaction conditions were the same as those used by the Fukayama group (Scheme 26). These conditions were applied to compounds 83 and 98 and involved heating with NaOAc, butylated hydroxytoluene (BHT), and 4 Å molecular sieves in toluene at 200 °C under microwave conditions. This is summarised in Scheme 50. Unfortunately, after many attempts, no desired product was isolated and none of the original starting material was recovered.

Following on from this many other conditions were used to try and isolate the desired products 115 and 116. These are summarised in Scheme 51 where p-toluenesulfonic acid (TsOH) was first used to try and remove the Boc group in compounds 83 and 98. This would have hopefully allowed cyclisation to take place and a cycloaddition reaction to occur. Another set of conditions used was based around the work done by Sato, Chida and co-workers. This involved using trimethylsilyl trifluoromethanesulfonate (TMSOTf) and 2,6-lutidine to try and remove the Boc group on compound 83. Unfortunately, these methods were unsuccessful and none of the desired products were isolated. Due to the disappointing results obtained it was decided to stop work on this synthetic route and move towards alternative methods to synthesise the desired products.
2.6 Alternative routes to pyrroloquinoline cycloadducts

From the work done so far it was clear that formation of azomethine ylides similar to 82 was problematic. Therefore the next step was to try and apply more conventional methods to form these ylides. As mentioned previously one of the simplest ways to form an azomethine ylide is by reacting an aldehyde with an amine. Deprotonation of the resulting iminium could then form an azomethine ylide. In an attempt to apply this chemistry to synthesise cycloadducts similar to 87 and 101, it was decided to react tetrahydroquinoline 117 with benzaldehyde in the presence of benzoic acid and N-methylmaleimide. The conditions used were similar to those reported by Seidel and co-workers, but after multiple attempts, no desired product 118 was isolated. This is summarised in Scheme 52.
A potential reason why these reactions didn’t work is due to the α-proton in tetrahydroquinoline not being acidic enough for deprotonation. Therefore, no azomethine ylide was formed and no cycloaddition reaction could take place. An alternative way to generate azomethine ylides is from the decarboxylation of amino acids and using this idea we decided to investigate whether similar reactions could take place with 1,2,3,4-tetrahydroquinoline-2-carboxylic acid 120. Before any reactions could be done compound 120 had to be synthesised. The conditions used are shown in Scheme 53 where quinaldic acid 119 was reduced using PtO₂ under a hydrogen atmosphere (1 atm). The desired product 120 was isolated in 83% yield.

\[
\text{Scheme 53}
\]

Compound 120 was then subjected to similar cycloaddition reaction conditions as reported in the literature with other amino acids. This is summarised in Scheme 54 where compound 120 was reacted with N-methylisatin 122 and N-methylmaleimide in methanol at 90 °C for 1 h. N-Methylisatin 122 was synthesised from isatin 121 using K₂CO₃ and methyl iodide. Unfortunately, when carrying out the cycloaddition reaction none of the desired cycloadduct product 123 was isolated.

\[
\text{Scheme 54}
\]
We repeated the reaction with similar amino acids such as L-proline and pipecolinic acid as shown in Scheme 55. The reaction with pipecolinic acid 124 was unsuccessful and TLC analysis of the crude product indicated that methylisatin 122 had not been consumed in the reaction. This suggested that no imine formation had taken place, and as a result none of the desired azomethine ylide was formed to generate cycloadduct 125. In comparison, the reaction with L-proline 126 gave cycloadduct 127 in 84% yield. X-ray crystallography was done on compound 127 and confirmed that only one stereoisomer had been isolated (Figure 10 and Appendix 1). The methyl group appears as six protons due to individual molecules in unit cell being disordered, therefore an “average” orientation of the methyl group is shown.

![Scheme 55](image)

![Figure 10 – X-ray crystal structure of 127](image)
The initial results using decarboxylation methods to try and synthesise tetrahydroquinoline cycloadducts seemed discouraging. As a result, it was decided to take a different approach to try and synthesise these compounds via the deprotonation of iminium salts to generate azomethine ylides. Looking further through the literature, quinolinium salts with the general structure \( \text{128} \) had been exploited to synthesise a variety of pyrroloquinoline compounds with a structure similar to \( \text{129} \) (Scheme 56).\(^{65-67}\) Most examples used ketones (\( R = \text{aryl} \)) as electron withdrawing groups to stabilise the intermediate azomethine ylide. Although carboxylic acid derivatives had been used, there were few examples of quinolinium salts which contained the ester and amide functional groups we were interested in.\(^{68-70}\) Therefore, this provided us with a potentially viable route to the tetrahydroquinoline cycloadducts we were synthesising.

![Scheme 56](image)

The new synthetic approach taken to synthesise compounds \( \text{115} \) and \( \text{116} \) is shown in Scheme 57 and takes advantage of using quinolinium salts like \( \text{128} \). Using a methyl ester or dimethyl amide functional group would give salts \( \text{131} \) and \( \text{132} \), which could be synthesised from quinoline. Subsequent deprotonation using an appropriate base would then generate an azomethine ylide which could undergo a cycloaddition reaction with \( N \)-methylmaleimide to give compounds \( \text{133} \) and \( \text{134} \). Hydrogenation of compounds \( \text{133} \) and \( \text{134} \) would then hopefully give compounds \( \text{115} \) and \( \text{116} \).
Synthesis of salts 131 and 132 was achieved using the conditions shown in Scheme 58. Quinoline (130) was reacted with the appropriate bromide in toluene. The mixtures were heated at 65 °C for 16 h to give salts 131 and 132 in yields of 43% and 47% respectively.

Once salts 131 and 132 were isolated they were both subjected to the cycloaddition conditions shown in Scheme 59 where triethylamine was used to deprotonate the salt forming an azomethine ylide intermediate, which then reacted with N-methylmaleimide to generate the cycloadducts 133 and 134 in good yields of 77% and 87% respectively. X-ray crystallography of compound 133 was useful in identifying its relative stereochemistry (Figure 11 and Appendix 2). Using the dihedral angles, determined from the X-ray crystallography data, between the C-H bonds on the pyrrolidine ring it was possible to assign protons in the ¹H NMR spectrum. This was done by applying the Karplus relationship to compare the relative sizes of the J-values with the corresponding dihedral angles. This is summarised on the correlation diagram shown in Figure 11.

Scheme 57

\[
\text{130} \xrightarrow{\text{Br-}C=O \ (R)} \text{131 (R=OMe)} \quad \text{132 (R=NMe}_2\text{)}
\]

Scheme 58

\[
\text{130} \xrightarrow{\text{Br-}C=O \ (1.1 \text{ eq.) PhMe, 65 °C, 16 h}} \text{131 (R=OMe) 43%} \quad \text{132 (R=NMe}_2\text{) 47%}
\]
Moving forward, the final step in the synthetic route involved the hydrogenation of compounds 133 and 134 to give compounds 115 and 116. This was achieved by using the conditions shown in Scheme 60 where alkenes 133 and 134 were stirred with 10% Pd/C in ethyl acetate, under a hydrogen gas atmosphere (1 atm) at room temperature. $^1$H NMR spectroscopy was used to monitor the reaction and showed that the starting materials were fully consumed after 48 h. This gave products 115 and 116 in yields of 85% and 73% respectively.
It was also possible to oxidise compound 134 by heating in the presence of 2,3-dichloro-5,6-dicyano-\(\text{p}\)-benzoquinone (DDQ) and THF. This gave pyrrole 135 in 57% yield as shown in Scheme 61.

![Scheme 61]

In an attempt to expand the range of cycloadducts further, salt 131 was reacted with a small number of other dipolarophiles. Unfortunately with most alkenes and alkynes the reaction was unsuccessful generating none of the desired cycloadduct. Dipolarophiles that were unsuccessful are shown in Scheme 62. For all the reactions TLC analysis of the crude products indicated that the dipolarophile had not been consumed and no new spots were observed after heating the reactions for 1 h. Overall, we were unsure about why reactions with these dipolarophiles were unsuccessful. This was even more surprising when considering the high reactivity of some of the dipolarophiles due to the presence of electron withdrawing groups on the alkene or alkyne.

![Scheme 62]
Fortunately, aromatic malononitriles 138a-c gave positive results when they were each reacted with salts 131 and 132. The conditions used are summarised in Scheme 63 where compounds 138a-c were synthesised first by reacting the substituted benzaldehydes 137a-c with malononitrile in ethanol at room temperature, in the presence of aqueous NaHCO₃. Once the malononitriles were isolated, they were then each reacted with salts 131 and 132 to give the products 139–144. When carrying out the reactions we found that prolonged heating caused the cycloadducts formed to decompose, therefore the reactions were heated for 1 h only. The structures and yields of compounds 139–144 are shown in Table 2. The stereochemistry of compound 139 was confirmed using X-ray crystallography (Figure 12 and Appendix 3).
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Compound</th>
<th>Group R and R¹</th>
<th>Structure</th>
<th>% Yield</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>139</td>
<td>R=OMe, R¹=OMe</td>
<td><img src="image" alt="Structure" /></td>
<td>64</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>140</td>
<td>R=OMe, R¹=Cl</td>
<td><img src="image" alt="Structure" /></td>
<td>67</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>141</td>
<td>R=OMe, R¹=H</td>
<td><img src="image" alt="Structure" /></td>
<td>77</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>142</td>
<td>R=NMe₂, R¹=OMe</td>
<td><img src="image" alt="Structure" /></td>
<td>35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>143</td>
<td>R=NMe₂, R¹=Cl</td>
<td><img src="image" alt="Structure" /></td>
<td>61</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>144</td>
<td>R=NMe₂, R¹=H</td>
<td><img src="image" alt="Structure" /></td>
<td>66</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Table 2*
To complete the work on the pyrroloquinolines we attempted to expand the substrate scope further by synthesising some compounds starting with 6-chloroquinoline 145. This work was carried out alongside a MChem student in the group and the results are summarised in Scheme 64. Starting with 6-chloroquinoline 145 the corresponding ester and amide quinolinium salts 146 and 147 were synthesised using the same conditions used previously. Salts 146 and 147 were isolated in 11% yield and 26% yield respectively. In comparison with salts 131 and 132 the 6-chloroquinoline derivatives were much more hygroscopic and harder to isolate, hence lower yields were obtained. Nonetheless, cycloaddition reactions of salts 146 and 147 with N-methylmaleimide gave the desired cycloadducts 148 and 149 in 57% yield and 66% yield respectively.

![Scheme 64](image)

We then attempted to do a Suzuki-Miyaura coupling reaction on compound 149. The conditions used are shown in Scheme 65 where compound 149 was heated with tetrakis(triphenylphosphine)palladium(0), phenyl boronic acid and sodium carbonate. Unfortunately, none of the desired product 150 was isolated, however when repeating the reaction multiple times we managed to recover the starting material 149. This indicated that oxidative addition of the palladium catalyst to compound 149 was not occurring and no coupling reaction was taking place.
To overcome this problem it was decided to synthesise the corresponding 6-bromo cycloadduct instead and repeat the Suzuki-Miyaura coupling. This is shown in Scheme 66 where starting from 6-bromoquinoline 151 the amide quinolinium salt 152 was first synthesised in 45% yield. Subsequent reaction of compound 152 with N-methylmaleimide gave cycloadduct 153 in 67% yield.

We were now in a position to repeat the Suzuki-Miyaura coupling. Applying the same reaction conditions as before to cycloadduct 153 we were able to successfully isolate the coupled compound 150 in 61% yield. This is shown in Scheme 67.
2.7 Synthesis of pyrroloquinazolinone cycloadducts

With some successful results obtained with the pyrroloquinolines we decided to move forward onto the next flavin model based around synthesising cycloadducts from azomethine ylide. To access these compounds we devised the synthetic route shown in Scheme 68 where the condensation reaction of dihydroquinoxalinone \(154\) with an aldehyde would generate an iminium species that could be deprotonated to give azomethine ylides \(81\). Different alkenes could then be used to trap the azomethine ylides formed allowing cycloadducts with the general structure of \(155\) to be isolated.

Before any work could be done, dihydroquinoxalinone \(154\) had to be synthesised. This was done using a known literature procedure as shown in Scheme 69. Although \(R^2\) has the potential to be any functional group we chose a methyl group to keep the model simple. The corresponding acid chloride of cyanoacetic acid \(156\) was first reacted with \(N\)-methylaniline to give amide \(157\) in 98% yield. This subsequently underwent a tandem nitrosation/cyclisation process with \(t\)-butyl nitrite in the presence of caesium carbonate, acetic acid and 4 Å MS in acetonitrile to give quinoxalin-2-one \(158\) in 74% yield. It’s important to mention that the addition of sodium dithionite was required to reduce any of the quinoxalin-2-one \(158\) which may have oxidised further. In the final step
quinoxalin-2-one 158 was reduced using sodium borohydride to give dihydroquinoxalinone 159 in an overall yield of 75%.

With dihydroquinoxalinone 159 in hand we studied the use of conditions similar to those reported by Siedel and co-workers to try and synthesise the desired cycloadduct products.\textsuperscript{34} As shown in Scheme 70, dihydroquinoxalinone 159 was heated with benzaldehyde, 4 Å MS, benzoic acid and N-methylmaleimide in toluene, but unfortunately none of the desired cycloaddition product 160 was isolated and only starting material was recovered. Changing to a stronger acid from benzoic to camphorsulfonic acid gave a similar result, but LCMS analysis of the crude product indicated that oxidised starting material 161 had been formed.
It was clear that oxidation of the starting material was potentially interfering with the cycloaddition reaction. Looking in the literature, similar reactions have been reported where similar dihydroquinoxalinones were readily oxidised to form quinoxalin-2-one products. An example is shown in Scheme 71.\textsuperscript{73}

To investigate the oxidation reaction, dihydroquinoxalinone \textbf{159} was heated under reflux in toluene with 10 mol\% CSA as shown in Scheme 72. Analysis of the crude reaction mixture by \textsuperscript{1}H NMR spectroscopy indicated a mixture of dihydroquinoxalinone \textbf{159} and its oxidised form \textbf{161} in a 1:1.2 ratio.
When carrying out the same reaction under an inert argon atmosphere, $^1$H NMR spectroscopy of the reaction mixture indicated no oxidised material 159 had been formed. Subsequently, repeating the cycloaddition reaction under an inert argon atmosphere as shown in Scheme 73 gave the desired cycloadduct 160, as a single diastereoisomer in a moderate yield of 47%. In the reaction two equivalents of dihydroquinoxalinone 159 was used to cater for any potential oxidation of the starting material.

The stereochemistry of compound 160 was confirmed by using X-ray crystallography (Figure 13 and Appendix 4), which indicated that compound 160 was presumably formed via the S-shaped ylide due to the trans configuration between the protons α to the amine nitrogen atom. Like with the pyrroloquinolines correlating the $J$-values with the dihedral angles, determined from the X-ray crystallography data, between the C-H bonds on the pyrroolidine ring allowed assignment of the protons in the $^1$H NMR spectrum. This is summarised on the correlation diagram shown in Figure 13.
The next step was to optimise the reaction conditions as shown in Scheme 74 and Table 3. Initially increasing the amount of CSA caused an increase in the yield of cycloadduct 160, with a maximum yield of 57% being obtained when 15 mol% of CSA was added (entry 4). Decreasing the reaction temperature caused a decrease in the yield of cycloadduct 160 (entries 7 & 8). Addition of 4 Å molecular sieves to act as a drying agent seemed to improve the reaction yield (entry 10). Changing the molar ratio of dihydroquinoxalinone 159 and benzaldehyde gave variable yields for cycloadduct 160 (entries 11−15) with the best yield being obtained when the molar ratio of dihydroquinoxalinone 159:benzaldehyde was 1.5:1 (entry 11). In a final attempt to improve the yield, the acid added to the reaction was changed from CSA to benzoic acid; however, this resulted in a decrease of the yield (entry 16).

![Scheme 74](image)
Using the optimised conditions (Scheme 75), we then explored the substrate scope of the reaction. By varying the aldehyde, we were able to obtain a range of different cycloadducts 164-167 in varying yields (Table 4). The reaction was successful with both electron-poor (entry 2) and electron-rich (entry 3) benzaldehydes, although the yield of cycloadduct 165 in the latter case was low. It was pleasing to find that the reaction was successful with a heteroaryl group (entry 4) and with the non-aromatic aldehyde cyclohexanecarbaldehyde, which gave the desired cycloadduct 167 in 31% yield. In all cases 164-167, we obtained only a single stereoisomer and this was assumed to have the same stereochemistry as determined for cycloadduct 160.

Although the reaction was successful with this range of aldehydes, when the reaction was carried out using 2-furaldehyde or 3-methyl-2-butenal no desired product was isolated. With 2-furaldehyde the starting material was recovered, whereas with 3-methyl-2-butenal a mixture of products was seen via TLC analysis.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Entry</th>
<th>Amine Eq</th>
<th>PhCHO Eq</th>
<th>Acid (mol%)</th>
<th>Temperature</th>
<th>Drying Agent</th>
<th>% Yield</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>No Acid</td>
<td>110 °C</td>
<td>None</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>CSA (5 mol%)</td>
<td>110 °C</td>
<td>None</td>
<td>14%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>CSA (10 mol%)</td>
<td>110 °C</td>
<td>None</td>
<td>47%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>CSA (15 mol%)</td>
<td>110 °C</td>
<td>None</td>
<td>57%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>CSA (20 mol%)</td>
<td>110 °C</td>
<td>None</td>
<td>49%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>CSA (50 mol%)</td>
<td>110 °C</td>
<td>None</td>
<td>47%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>CSA (15 mol%)</td>
<td>90 °C</td>
<td>None</td>
<td>40%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>CSA (15 mol%)</td>
<td>70 °C</td>
<td>None</td>
<td>31%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>CSA (15 mol%)</td>
<td>110 °C</td>
<td>MgSO₄</td>
<td>48%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>CSA (15 mol%)</td>
<td>110 °C</td>
<td>4 Å MS</td>
<td>63%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>1.5</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>CSA (15 mol%)</td>
<td>110 °C</td>
<td>4 Å MS</td>
<td>69%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>1.2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>CSA (15 mol%)</td>
<td>110 °C</td>
<td>4 Å MS</td>
<td>40%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>CSA (15 mol%)</td>
<td>110 °C</td>
<td>4 Å MS</td>
<td>54%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>1.5</td>
<td>1.5</td>
<td>CSA (15 mol%)</td>
<td>110 °C</td>
<td>4 Å MS</td>
<td>38%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1.5</td>
<td>CSA (15 mol%)</td>
<td>110 °C</td>
<td>4 Å MS</td>
<td>25%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>1.5</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>PhCO₂H (15 mol%)</td>
<td>110 °C</td>
<td>4 Å MS</td>
<td>32%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Table 3*
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Entry</th>
<th>Compound</th>
<th>R Group</th>
<th>Product</th>
<th>% Yield</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>160</td>
<td></td>
<td><img src="structure1.png" alt="structure1" /></td>
<td>69%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>164</td>
<td><img src="structure2.png" alt="structure2" /></td>
<td><img src="structure3.png" alt="structure3" /></td>
<td>46%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>165</td>
<td><img src="structure4.png" alt="structure4" /></td>
<td><img src="structure5.png" alt="structure5" /></td>
<td>27%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>166</td>
<td><img src="structure1.png" alt="structure1" /></td>
<td><img src="structure6.png" alt="structure6" /></td>
<td>59%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>167</td>
<td><img src="structure1.png" alt="structure1" /></td>
<td><img src="structure7.png" alt="structure7" /></td>
<td>31%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

See Table 4

Scheme 75

\[ RCHO (1 \text{ eq}), \text{CSA (0.15 eq), 4 Å MS, PhMe, 110 °C, 17 h, Ar atmosphere} \]
Continuing with the work we then looked into expanding the alkene scope. Like the pyrroloquinolines the cycloaddition reaction was unsuccessful with a variety of dipolarophiles including dimethyl furmarate, methyl trans-cinnamate and diethyl acetylenedicarboxylate. This is summarised in Scheme 76, where reactions with other failed dipolarophiles are shown. However, the reaction was successful with N-phenylmaleimide to give cycloadduct 169 in 39% yield (Scheme 77).
Finally, the scope of products was extended by oxidation of cycloadducts 160 and 166 using DDQ. Like the pyrroloquinolines, similar reaction conditions were used as shown in Scheme 78. This resulted in the formation of compounds 170 and 171 respectively in good yields.

2.8 Moving towards the flavin model

Having now made progress towards synthesising pyrroloquinolines and pyrroloquinoxalinones we wanted to test the flavin model 80. The synthetic route devised to access this model is shown in Scheme 79. Starting with flavin derivative 172 a reduction reaction could be done to generate the reduced species 173. This could then be alkylated with prenyl bromide to give 174, which could then undergo a cyclisation reaction to form prenylated flavin 175. Subsequent oxidation and deprotonation would then result in azomethine ylide 80. Reactions of ylide 80 with alkenes would then allow cycloadducts with the general structure 176 to be accessed. This would hopefully provide some evidence that a 1,3-dipolar cycloaddition reaction could take place in the biochemical pathway of the decarboxylation of α,β-unsaturated carboxylic acids.
Initial work began by attempting to synthesise derivatives of flavin 172. To not overcomplicate the flavin structure we initially chose the R¹-group to be methyl. Therefore, as shown in Scheme 80, nitroaniline 177 was N-methylated using methyl iodide and sodium hydride to give compound 178 in 78% yield. Subsequent reduction of compound 178 using a mixture of sodium borohydride and 10% Pd/C gave diamine 179 in 79% yield.
Compound 179 was then reacted with alloxan monohydrate and boric acid in the presence of glacial acetic acid. This gave the crude flavin 180, which was then methylated using methyl iodide and Cs$_2$CO$_3$ in DMF. Compound 181 was isolated in a yield of 30% over the two steps (Scheme 81). Unfortunately, when scaling up the reaction to synthesise larger amounts of compound 181, very poor yields were obtained (<10%). This may have been due to the poor solubility of 181 in organic solvents.

To try and overcome this problem it was decided to replace the N(10) methyl group with a benzyl group to increase its solubility. As a result, a new synthetic route was devised as shown in Scheme 82. The route used is very similar to the route used to synthesise compound 181. In the first step, nitroaniline 177 was N-alkylated using benzyl bromide and sodium hydroxide in acetone. Heating under reflux for 1 h gave compound 182 in 41% yield. Subsequent reduction of compound 182 using sodium borohydride and 10% Pd/C gave diamine 183 in 96% yield. Crude flavin 184 was then synthesised by reacting 183 with alloxan monohydrate and boric acid in glacial acetic acid. The crude flavin 184 was then methylated using potassium carbonate and methyl iodide to give the flavin core 185 in a good yield of 74%. This route was more beneficial as the product 185 was isolated in a high yield when performing the reaction on a large scale.
With flavin core 185 in hand we now wanted to reduce and alkylate at the N(5) position. Looking further into the literature, we hoped that once we were able to reduce flavin 185 using a suitable reducing agent, such as sodium dithionite, then alkylation would occur readily. However, previous studies in the area have shown that the choice of alkylation agent is important as that different alkylation agents have the potential to alkylate in different positions on the flavin core (Scheme 83).

The reaction conditions first used in an attempt to reduce compound 185 are shown in Scheme 84. Sodium dithionite was added to a solution of compound 185 in ethanol and left to stir under an argon atmosphere. Prenyl bromide was then added in the hope that alkylation would occur and produce compound 189. Unfortunately after multiple attempts and switching to alternative alkylation agents including allyl bromide, benzyl bromide and ethyl bromide no desired alkylated flavin could be isolated.
Looking at the potential issues, we thought there may have been a problem with the reduction process. According to the literature, the reduction of vitamin B2 normally results in a colour change from yellow to colourless.\textsuperscript{64} When carrying out the reduction reactions shown in Scheme 84 we noticed that none of the reactions produced a similar colour change. As a result we decided to investigate other methods to reduce flavins, in particular using zinc and acid. Using the reaction conditions shown in Scheme 85 we were able to successfully reduce flavin 185 using activated zinc in acetic acid under an argon atmosphere. Upon the addition of activated zinc metal the reaction changed colour from yellow/orange to red (Figure 14) which was in agreement with a similar example in the literature and indicated that the reduction reaction had occurred.\textsuperscript{65} Acylation of the reduced flavin with acetic anhydride then allowed the acylated flavin 190 to be isolated in 67\% yield.

\textbf{Scheme 84}

\textbf{Scheme 85}

\textbf{Figure 14 – Yellow to red colour change during reduction of 185 using zinc}
Having now found a method to reduce flavin 185 we then attempted an alkylation reaction using ethyl iodide as the alkylating agent (Scheme 86). Unfortunately, upon the addition ethyl iodide the reaction mixture began to vigorously bubble eventually causing the reaction vessel to fail and the mixture to be exposed to air. Based on the assumption that an organozinc reagent was being formed further attempts using different alkylating agents such as prenyl bromide, were not done.

![Scheme 86](image)

Moving forward, we then wanted to use a similar acylation reaction to the one shown in Scheme 85 to get closer to the prenylated flavin intermediate 80. The anhydride 194 was prepared by converting 3,3-dimethylacrylic acid 192 into its corresponding acid chloride 193 using oxalyl chloride. This was then added to a mixture of 3,3-dimethylacrylic acid 192 and sodium hydride to give anhydride 194 in 66% yield. By applying a procedure similar to the reaction in Scheme 85 using anhydride 194, acylated flavin 195 was isolated in 36% yield (Scheme 87). The structure of 195 was confirmed using X-ray crystallography which showed that flavin 185 had been acylated in the correct position on the N(5) atom (Figure 15 and Appendix 5).
We then attempted to cyclise the alkene in acylated flavin 195 onto the aromatic core by heating it with AlCl₃ as shown in Scheme 88. Our idea was that the AlCl₃ may have been able to coordinate the two carbonyl groups to allow this process to take place, however after multiple attempts of the reaction no desired product was formed. This may have been potentially due to the preference of the undesired rotamer of the acyl group. The reaction was repeated at room temperature in CH₂Cl₂ but gave the same result.
Unfortunately, due to the difficulties encountered, it was decided to stop work on trying to synthesise the final flavin model 80 and move onto a different project.

2.9 Conclusions and Future Work

In summary, although we were unsuccessful in providing further evidence for the initial 1,3-dipolar cycloaddition reaction in the decarboxylation pathway of cinnamic acid using prFMN 73, we were able to synthesise a range of smaller cycloadducts with similar resemblance to the intermediate 75.

Using quinolinium salts we successfully managed to perform cycloaddition reactions to isolate pyrroloquinolines. We were also able to carry out further reactions on these products, including reduction to form the corresponding tetrahydroquinoline and oxidation to form the corresponding pyrrole in good yields. Subsequently, we found that if the pyrroloquinoline contained a bromine atom in the C(6) position then a Suzuki-Miyaura coupling could be achieved. Shifting the focus towards the synthesis of pyrroloquinoxalinones, although the cycloaddition reactions were air sensitive, a small number of cycloadducts were synthesised in varying yield. In addition, like the pyrroloquinolines some of the molecules were oxidised to obtain the desired pyrrole products. Unfortunately, with both the pyrroloquinolines and the pyrroloquinoxalinones the dipolarophile scope was very limited, generally only working with a few alkenes such as N-methylmaleimide.

Efforts to synthesise a prenylated flavin analogue were unsuccessful. Essentially, this was mainly due to difficulty in installing the prenyl group onto the flavin core. Taking inspiration from biology, a potential method to overcome this problem is to use enzymes to prenylate the flavin.
Further work could be done on the pyrroloquinoxalinones as the products generated have the potential to be biologically active, therefore expanding the substrate scope could prove useful.\textsuperscript{86–89} This could be achieved in a number of different ways as shown in Figure 16. Changing the aromatic ring, either by adding substituents to the benzene ring or by changing the benzene ring to a heteroaryl group is a simple way to expand the scope of products. Furthermore, changing the electron withdrawing group from an amide to an ester or thioester could be beneficial as well. Alternatively, another electron withdrawing group could be placed in the 2-position as shown. This is more likely to have an effect on the cycloaddition reaction and could lead to an expansion in the dipolarophile scope.

*Figure 16 – Potential future work on pyrroloquinoxalinone compounds*
Chapter 3 – Synthesis of Tricyclic Compounds Using Cascade Chemistry

3.1 Introduction to cascade chemistry

Within organic synthesis the ability to form complex molecules in an efficient manner is of vital importance, particularly when synthesising alkaloid natural products as most synthetic routes are generally long and contain multiple chemical reactions. A possible solution to overcome these long synthetic routes is to utilise cascade reaction processes. These processes involve using a series of chemical reactions which proceed successively due to the presence of highly reactive functional groups or reactive intermediates being formed in each step. As a result of this, intermediate compounds are usually not isolated or purified; and the addition of extra reagents or changes to reaction conditions are not required. Overall, this results in a highly efficient process, which is environmentally friendly when compared to using multiple stepwise reactions as less chemical waste is generated.\textsuperscript{90,91}

Within the Coldham group we have successfully managed to utilise dipolar cycloaddition reactions in a cascade process, in particular using azomethine ylides. This is summarised in Scheme 89 where amine 198 first undergoes a condensation reaction with aldehyde 197. This results in the formation of imine 199 that can cyclise to give the iminium 200. Subsequent deprotonation or decarboxylation can then generate the desired azomethine ylide 201 and intramolecular cycloaddition would then result in the tricyclic product 202 being isolated. Formally, this process is referred to as a condensation, cyclisation, cycloaddition cascade.

\begin{scheme}
\begin{align*}
\text{Condensation} & \quad \text{Cyclisation} & \quad \text{Cycloaddition} \\
197 & \quad 199 & \quad 200 & \quad 202 \\
R_{\text{H}} & \quad R_{\text{H}} & \quad \text{X} = \text{Cl or I} \\
X & \quad Y & \quad \text{Z} = \text{H or CO}_2\text{R} \\
& \quad Y = \text{CO}_2\text{H or CO}_2\text{R} \\
\end{align*}
\end{scheme}
In this chapter we will discuss the use of this cascade reaction towards the synthesis of small tricyclic compounds, which have become a common target in the group. However, it is important to mention that this research has also been used to synthesise the main cores of natural products. This will be discussed in the next chapter.

### 3.2 Previous work

One of the first synthetic methods used in the group to synthesise tricyclic compounds is shown in Scheme 90.\(^\text{92}\) Using the acyclic aldehyde 203 and heating with a variety of amino acids in toluene allowed access to cycloadducts 204a-d in good yields from 77-85% (Table 5). The reactions were highly stereoselective as only the all cis diastereoisomer was formed. A contributing factor to the high yields was due to the additional ethyl group on aldehyde 203 which prevented enolisation of the aldehyde and therefore any unwanted side products.

![Scheme 90](image)

**Scheme 90**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Compound</th>
<th>R Group</th>
<th>% Yield</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>204a</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>77</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>204b</td>
<td>Me</td>
<td>85</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>204c</td>
<td>CH₂Ph</td>
<td>85</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>204d</td>
<td>CH₂CHMe₂</td>
<td>78</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Table 5**
The substrate scope was then expanded by using glycine ethyl ester hydrochloride instead of glycine. The reaction conditions used are shown in Scheme 91 and gave product 205 in 81% yield. Furthermore, it was found that by altering the chain length of the two alkyl chains attached to the aldehyde, cycloadducts could be isolated in good yields that contained different ring sizes (Scheme 92, Table 6 and Scheme 93).

**Scheme 91**

**Scheme 92**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Compound</th>
<th>R Group</th>
<th>% Yield</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>206a</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>82</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>206b</td>
<td>Me</td>
<td>78</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>206c</td>
<td>CH₂Ph</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Table 6**

**Scheme 93**
Continuing with the work, it was found that by replacing the ethyl group on the \( \alpha \)-carbon of the aldehyde starting material with a tert-butyldimethylsilyl (TBDMS) ether group gave access to a small series of novel cycloadducts.\(^{93}\) An example is shown in Scheme 94 where aldehyde 209 was reacted with glycine ethyl ester hydrochloride in the presence of Hünig’s base to give cycloadduct 210. From here the TBDMS group could then be removed to give alcohol 211 and subsequent Swern oxidation and decarbonylation reactions gave the tricyclic amine 213.

![Scheme 94](image)

Generating different dipoles instead of azomethine ylides also proved to be a successful way of expanding the substrate scope. Using hydroxylamine hydrochloride to generate nitrones, and applying the reaction conditions shown in Scheme 95 to aldehyde 203 gave the fused tricyclic isoxazolidine products 214–216 in good yields as a single diastereoisomer.\(^{92}\) In comparison, using substituted hydrazines allowed the formation of tricyclic pyrazolidines such as 217 and 218 in very good yields of 91% and 83% respectively (Scheme 96).\(^{94}\)

![Scheme 95](image)
More recently, research in the group has moved on to synthesising similar tricyclic compounds. However instead of using aldehydes, acyclic ketones were used. An example reaction is shown in Scheme 97 where ketone 219 was heated with hydroxylamine hydrochloride and Hünig’s base in toluene. This gave cycloadduct 220 in 89% yield as a single diastereoisomer. Furthermore, upon reduction of the N-O bond using zinc and acetic acid the spirocyclic compound 221 could be isolated.

Like with previous work, varying the alkyl chain length on either side of the ketone allowed access to a variety of alternative cycloadducts with different ring structures. It’s important to mention that a mixture of inseparable regioisomers was obtained when ketones 222 and 225 were used (Scheme 98). However, upon the addition of zinc and acetic acid to the mixture of products gave spirocycles which could be separated using column chromatography and were isolated in good yields.
Using ketone 228, which contained a nitrogen atom between the alkene and ketone functional groups, allowed compound 229 to be synthesised in a 94% yield using hydroxylamine hydrochloride (Scheme 99). Furthermore, the use of glycine ethyl ester hydrochloride and glycine gave access to cycloadducts 230 and 231 respectively via the corresponding azomethine ylide when each reacted with ketone 228 (Scheme 100). For the cycloaddition reaction using glycine it was found that changing the reaction solvent to N,N-dimethylformamide was required to help solubilise the glycine.

Synthesising compounds 230 and 231 demonstrated the versatility of the cascade cycloaddition chemistry with acyclic ketones. As a result of this it was decided to develop the chemistry further in an attempt to synthesise more tricyclic compounds via azomethine ylides. This work was originally carried out by a MChem student in the group under my supervision in the laboratory. The first reaction attempted is shown in Scheme 101 where ketone 219 was heated with different methyl ester derivatives of amino acids in the presence of Hünig’s base and toluene. Disappointingly the reaction was only successful with glycine methyl ester hydrochloride, which
gave cycloadduct 232 in 33% yield. It was thought that the reaction proceeded through azomethine ylide 232a.

![Scheme 101](image)

Repeating the reactions using amino acids instead of their methyl ester derivative was unsuccessful. The reaction conditions used are shown in Scheme 102. In all of the reactions no desired products 233 were isolated after column chromatography, but LCMS analysis of the crude reaction mixtures indicated that the desired cycloadducts 233 had been formed.

![Scheme 102](image)

It was then decided to activate the alkene functional group in ketone 219 by attaching a phenyl sulfone group in the terminal position. This was achieved using a Grubbs metathesis reaction as shown in Scheme 103 where ketone 219 was reacted with phenyl vinyl sulfone in the presence of Grubbs 2nd generation catalyst in CH₂Cl₂. Compound 235 was isolated in 89% yield.

![Scheme 103](image)
With compound 235 in hand the cycloaddition reactions using the amino acids shown in Scheme 104 were carried. The results are summarised in Table 7 where it was pleasing to find that when using glycine and phenylalanine the desired cycloadducts 236a and 236c were isolated in 56% and 12% yields respectively. Unfortunately, the reaction was unsuccessful when using L-alanine and none of the desired product 236b was isolated. It’s important to mention that although the addition of the phenyl sulfone group should have improved the rate of cycloaddition, when compared to ketone 219, the reaction was less efficient when sterically more bulky amino acids were used.

![Scheme 104]

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Compound</th>
<th>R Group</th>
<th>% Yield</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>236a</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>56</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>236b</td>
<td>Me</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>236c</td>
<td>CH₂Ph</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 7

To expand the substrate scope with ketone 235 it was then decided to see whether a cycloaddition reaction would take place with glycine methyl ester hydrochloride (Scheme 105). Although TLC analysis of the crude product indicated the starting ketone had been consumed none of the desired product 237 was isolated.

![Scheme 105]
Finally, the stereochemistry of cycloadduct 232 was confirmed via X-ray crystallography on compound 240 (Figure 17). This was synthesised using a three step process as shown in Scheme 106 where compound 240 was isolated in 16% yield over the three steps. As only a small sample of cycloadduct 232 had been synthesised and due to time constraints intermediates 238 and 239 were not isolated and characterised. The X-ray crystal structure of compound 240 confirmed that the cycloaddition reaction occurred via the S-shaped ylide.

![Scheme 106](image)

![Figure 17 – X-ray crystal structure of 240](image)
3.3 Aims

Continuing on from previous work done in the group it was important to improve the yields obtained when ketone 219 was reacted with glycine methyl ester hydrochloride to give cycloadduct 232. Furthermore, although the stereochemistry of 232 was confirmed via X-ray crystallography on compound 240, the intermediate compounds 238 and 239 were not characterised. Therefore, it was important to synthesise and isolate these compounds as well (Scheme 107).

![Scheme 107](image)

Following on from this the substrate scope needed to be expanded. This could be achieved using a variety of different ketones in place of ketone 219. Some examples of ketones are shown in Figure 18 which would result in cycloadducts with different ring structures.

![Figure 18 – Ketones to be synthesised](image)
3.4 Synthesis of cycloadduct 232 and optimisation

Before any cycloaddition reactions could be done ketone 219 needed to be synthesised. The reaction conditions used are shown in Scheme 108 where bromopentene 244 was converted into its corresponding Grignard reagent using magnesium and THF. This was then cooled to −78 °C and copper(I) bromide was added and subsequent addition of acid chloride 245 then formed the desired ketone 219, which was isolated in a yield of 79%.95

\[
\text{Scheme 108}
\]

Having obtained ketone 219 the next step was to repeat the initial cycloaddition reaction with glycine methyl ester hydrochloride as shown in Scheme 109. Repeating the reaction it was pleasing to find that we managed to obtain cycloadduct 232 in 33% yield. Although this was in agreement with the previously obtained result TLC analysis of the crude product indicated many side products had been formed.

\[
\text{Scheme 109}
\]

We now wanted to optimise these reaction conditions. Repeating the reaction and varying the solvent didn’t seem to benefit the reaction as no desired product was isolated when o-xylene or DMF were used and in both reactions ketone 219 was recovered. In comparison, the reaction was tolerated in benzene but a lower (23%) yield of compound 232 was obtained (Scheme 110).

\[
\text{Scheme 110}
\]
We thought that there may have been a problem with the initial iminium formation. Therefore the reaction conditions shown in Scheme 111 were attempted as well. It was thought that by premixing the glycine methyl ester hydrochloride and a stoichiometric amount of Hünig’s base would generate its free amine form in solution. Subsequently adding ketone 219 and magnesium sulfate would then allow the intermediate iminium ion to be formed more readily, which could then be deprotonated to form the desired azomethine ylide, and therefore cycloadduct 232 via the addition of another equivalent of Hünig’s base. Unfortunately, compound 232 was isolated in a much lower yield of 18%.

In a final attempt to increase the yield of compound 232 we investigated the addition of different additives to the initial cycloaddition reaction in Scheme 109. To help with the imine formation we first added ZnCl₂ to the reaction to act as a Lewis acid, alongside magnesium sulfate which was added to remove any water formed. To our disappointment cycloadduct 232 was isolated only in 10% yield. However, to our surprise when repeating the initial reaction with a large excess of magnesium sulfate (1 g) cycloadduct 232 was isolated in a higher yield of 53% (Scheme 112).
Having now obtained the optimised reaction conditions, we then repeated the cycloaddition reaction using L-alanine methyl ester hydrochloride (Scheme 113). Although TLC analysis indicated the starting material had been consumed during the reaction no desired product could be isolated.

\[
\text{HCl} \cdot \text{H}_2\text{N-CO}_2\text{Me (1.5 eq), MgSO}_4 (1 \text{ g}), \text{Pr}_2\text{NEt (3 eq), PhMe, 110 °C, 17 h}}
\]

\[
\begin{array}{c}
\text{Cl} \quad \text{O} \\
\text{219} \\
\end{array} \xrightarrow{\text{Me}}
\begin{array}{c}
\text{HCl} \cdot \text{H}_2\text{N-CO}_2\text{Me (1.5 eq), MgSO}_4 (1 \text{ g}), \text{Pr}_2\text{NEt (3 eq), PhMe, 110 °C, 17 h}}
\end{array} \xrightarrow{\text{Me}}
\begin{array}{c}
\text{Me} \quad \text{CO}_2\text{Me} \\
\text{246} \\
\end{array}
\]

\[\text{No product}\]

**Scheme 113**

### 3.5 Synthesis of salt 240

We considered that it was important to re-synthesise compound 240 and in the process characterise compounds 238 and 239 as well. Cycloadduct 232 was first reduced using LiAlH₄ to give alcohol 238 in a good yield of 71% (Scheme 114).

\[
\text{232} \xrightarrow{\text{LiAlH}_4 (2.3 \text{ eq), THF, 0 °C, 45 min}} \text{238}
\]

\[\text{71%}\]

\[\text{Scheme 114}\]

Next, compound 238 was reacted with 4-bromobenzoyl chloride which was generated from 4-bromobenzoic acid. Upon the addition of triethylamine, ester 239 was isolated in 59% yield. Finally using an ethereal solution of hydrogen chloride, ester 239 was converted into its hydrochloride salt 240 in a quantitative yield. These steps are summarised in Scheme 115.
3.6 Expanding the substrate scope

To continue we now wanted to expand the substrate scope by using alternative ketones instead of 219. Acyclic ketones 222 and 241 were synthesised using similar reaction conditions to those shown in Scheme 108. Ketone 222 was synthesised using bromohexene 247 and acid chloride 245 to give the desired product in 69% yield. In comparison, 241 was synthesised using bromopentene 244 and acid chloride 248 to give the desired product in 79% yield (Scheme 116).
We also decided to prepare aromatic ketones \(242\) and \(243\) as well. However to apply the same methods used previously we would have to first synthesise the appropriate acid chloride derivative as shown in Scheme 117.

\[
\begin{align*}
&\text{Acid chloride } 249 \\
&\text{reaction conditions as mentioned previously ketone } 242 \text{ was isolated in } 27\% \text{ yield (Scheme 119).}
\end{align*}
\]

This yield was low when compared to the aliphatic ketones \(222\) and \(241\), which may have been caused by \(249\) being a less reactive acid chloride due to conjugation.
In comparison, acid chloride 250 was synthesised using the route shown in Scheme 120. Isochroman 252 was first oxidised by using potassium permanganate to give the oxidised product 253 in 70% yield. This was then carried forward onto the next step where phosphorus pentachloride was used to convert compound 253 into acid chloride 250 in 92% yield.

![Scheme 120](image)

Using the crude acid chloride 250 and applying the reaction conditions shown in Scheme 121, compound 243 was isolated in 9% yield. To our surprise this was much lower yield than expected when compared to the other ketones previously synthesised. However, initial TLC analysis of the crude product indicated many impurities had formed during the reaction, contributing to the low yield.

![Scheme 121](image)

With ketones in hand we reacted them each with glycine methyl ester hydrochloride using the same conditions as mentioned before (Scheme 122). Unfortunately in all reactions no desired product was isolated, but the starting ketone was recovered. This indicated that there may have been problems with the initial imine formation preventing the overall cascade process from occurring. Furthermore, the reaction using ketone 241 was repeated with the addition of 0.1 equivalents of tetrabutylammonium iodide (TBAI) to aid the cyclisation step, and potentially allow the cycloaddition to take place. However this was unsuccessful as only the starting ketone 241 was recovered.
Due to the success of the previous work done using nitrene cycloaddition chemistry with ketones 222 and 241, we then decided to investigate whether a similar reaction would take place with ketone 242. The reaction conditions used are shown in Scheme 123 where ketone 242 was heated with hydroxylamine hydrochloride and Hünig's base in the presence of magnesium sulfate and toluene. Although no desired cycloadduct 259 was isolated some starting material was recovered. In addition, an unknown compound was also isolated, and based on the $^1$H NMR and $^{13}$C NMR spectroscopic data seemed to suggest that the oxime 260 had been obtained. However, the mass spectrum was inconsistent with oxime 260 and did not show the correct molecular ion peak. On the assumption we had successfully isolated oxime 260 we then heated it with TBAI in toluene in an attempt to form cycloadduct 259, but only the starting oxime 260 was isolated (Scheme 124).
Due to the unsuccessful results obtained so far with expanding the ketone substrate scope it was decided to focus on ketone 241 and investigate whether activating the terminal alkene would help allow a cycloaddition reaction to take place.

3.7 Activation of alkene in ketone 241

As mentioned earlier activation of ketone 219 proved to be beneficial towards allowing cycloaddition reactions to take place with amino acids such as glycine and phenylalanine. To achieve this a phenyl vinyl sulfone group was introduced in the terminal position of the alkene. As a result of this we now wanted to apply similar chemistry to ketone 241 in an attempt to allow a successful cycloaddition reaction to take place.

Starting with ketone 241 a Grubbs metathesis reaction was carried out. The conditions used are shown in Scheme 125 where ketone 241 was heated with phenyl vinyl sulfone in dichloromethane, in the presence of Grubbs second generation catalyst. In line with previous work done in the group on ketone 235, to aid the purification process dimethylsulfoxide (DMSO) was added to the reaction mixture after 24 hours to remove any remaining ruthenium impurities in the reaction mixture. Overall the activated ketone 261 was isolated in a good yield of 76%.
With ketone 261 in hand it was subjected to similar cycloaddition reaction conditions as ketone 235 with glycine in DMF, with the addition of 10 mol% TBAI (Scheme 126). Unfortunately, none of the desired product was isolated and although TLC analysis of the reaction mixture indicated that the starting material had been consumed many spots could be observed. However, LCMS analysis of the crude product gave a peak that corresponded to the mass of the desired product 262. From the data collected we thought that the desired cycloadduct 262 was potentially decomposing due to the high temperature. Repeating the reaction at 110 °C gave the same results and changing the reaction solvent to toluene, and heating at 110 °C gave back recovered starting material.

Ketone 261 was then heated with glycine methyl ester hydrochloride, Hünig’s base, magnesium sulfate and TBAI in an attempt to form cycloadduct 263 (Scheme 127). Similar to previous reactions, TLC analysis showed that the starting material had been consumed, and LCMS analysis produced a peak which corresponded to the mass of the desired product 263. Unfortunately, after purification of the crude product none of the desired product could be isolated, indicating that it was potentially unstable.
Due to the unsuccessful results obtained so far with expanding the ketone substrate scope it was decided to stop work here and attempt to synthesise alternative cycloadducts from the ketones instead.

### 3.8 Tricyclic products from azomethine imines

Taking inspiration from previous work in the group we then decided to investigate whether azomethine imines could be formed from some of the ketones already synthesised. This is outlined in Scheme 128 with ketone 219. A reaction with hydrazine 264 would give hydrazone 266, which could then cyclise and be deprotonated to give azomethine imine 267. Intramolecular cycloaddition would then hopefully allow cycloadducts with the general structure of 265 to be isolated. If this work was successful then the substrate scope could be expanded using other ketones and hydrazine substrates.

![Scheme 128](image)

It's important to mention at this point that similar reactions had been done before in the literature, albeit the scope was very limited. An example is shown in Scheme 129 where ketone 268 was reacted with t-butyl carbazate. The resulting hydrazone 269 then underwent an intramolecular Michael addition reaction and deprotonation to give azomethine imine 270. A subsequent
cycloaddition reaction then gave 271 in a good 75% yield. Furthermore, it was also found that the N-N bond could be reduced to give the spirocyclic product 272 in 87% yield.

With this in mind we started to do similar reactions with ketone 219. The first reaction attempted involved heating ketone 219 with benzylhydrazine dihydrochloride and Hünig’s base in toluene to try and obtain cycloadduct 273. However, instead of isolating compound 273 the 6-membered ring compound 274 was obtained in 48% yield. The formation of compound 274 was most likely due to the nucleophilicity of the NHBn in the intermediate hydrazine, cyclisation would then give compound 274 (Scheme 130).

In an attempt to overcome this problem the reaction was repeated using acetylhydrazine and this gave the desired cycloadduct 275 in 61% yield (Scheme 131). Unfortunately repeating the reaction with p-toluenesulfonyl hydrazide, t-butyl carbazate, or phenyl hydrazine gave no desired products.
(Scheme 132). However TLC analysis indicated that the starting ketone was consumed in all three reactions.

Following on from the results obtained and using ketone 241 allowed cycloadduct 277 to be isolated in 45% yield. The reaction conditions used are shown in Scheme 133 where TBAI was added to aid the cyclisation step. This allowed the desired azomethine imine to be formed and therefore the desired cycloadduct 277 to be isolated.

When repeating the reaction using ketone 222 we expected to obtain a mixture of regiosomers 278 and 279 based on previous results using hydroxylamine to generate nitrones.\textsuperscript{95} Although TLC indicated that the starting material had been consumed in the reaction, no desired products could be isolated (Scheme 134).
With the limited success of the cycloaddition reactions with azomethine imines our focus then shifted towards cleaving the N-N bond in cycloadducts 275 and 277. Although similar reactions had been done before in the literature, they generally required Pd/C and hydrogen at high pressures. In an attempt to use milder reaction conditions to cleave the N-N bond in our compounds, we first investigated using samarium diiodide as this had been shown to be a useful reagent in the literature. The reaction conditions used are shown in Scheme 135 where samarium diiodide was first prepared using Imamoto’s method by heating samarium metal with iodine in THF for 5 h. During the reaction the mixture changed colour from orange, to yellow, to green, and eventually to the characteristic dark blue colour of samarium diiodide. Once the mixture was cooled to room temperature it was added to a solution of cycloadduct 275 in methanol. After 30 minutes TLC analysis of the reaction mixture indicated starting material was still present and no product 280 had been formed. Leaving the reaction mixture overnight gave the same result.

Fortunately, we were able to cleave the N-N bond in cycloadduct 275 using borane, however by using this reagent the acyl group was reduced as well to give diamine 281 in a moderate yield of 55%. The yield of diamine 281 was lower than expected, which may have been due to problems encountered during purification as the diamine was very polar. Unfortunately, when repeating the reaction with cycloadduct 277 no desired product was obtained. Although LCMS analysis of the

---

Scheme 134

Scheme 135
crude reaction mixture indicated the desired product 282 had formed during the reaction many impurity peaks could be seen as well (Scheme 136).

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{275} & \xrightarrow{\text{BH}_3\cdot\text{THF (10 eq)}} \text{reflux, 17 h} \quad \text{281} \\
\text{277} & \xrightarrow{\text{BH}_3\cdot\text{THF (10 eq)}} \text{reflux, 17 h} \quad \text{282}
\end{align*}
\]

\[55\text{% yield} \]

\[\text{No product}\]

3.9 Conclusion and Future Work

To conclude this chapter we were able to successfully improve on the initial results obtained in synthesising tricyclic amines from ketones using a condensation, cyclisation, cycloaddition cascade. In particular it was found that the addition of magnesium sulfate to the original cascade reaction helped to improve the yield of the desired cycloadduct. Unfortunately, this success was limited as using different ketones, including derivatives which contained aromatic rings did not generate any of the desired cycloadducts. In addition, activation of a ketone was achieved using a Grubbs metathesis reaction in the hope that the desired cascade process would take place, but this was unsuccessful as well.

Besides generating azomethine ylides, reacting acetyl hydrazine with some of the ketones gave access to the corresponding azomethine imines. This allowed the formation of a different set of cycloadducts which contained N-N bonds. Like previous reactions, the substrate scope was limited as the choice of substituted hydrazine was important. Finally, for one of the cycloadducts generated the N-N bond was cleaved using borane to give a diamine spirocyclic compound.
Although most of our efforts to expand the substrate scope have been unsuccessful future work could involve investigating other substituted ketones to see whether the desired cascade cycloaddition reaction will take place. Previous work in the group has indicated that activating the alkene in ketone 219 proved beneficial in allowing cycloaddition reactions to take place with amino acids. Therefore, activating the alkene in ketone 222 by introducing an electron withdrawing group to give ketone 283 may prove beneficial and allow a cycloaddition reaction to take place via the corresponding azomethine ylide or azomethine imine intermediate (Scheme 137).

Scheme 137

Finally, to expand on the results obtained from using azomethine imines investigating other methods of cleaving the N-N bond in the cycloadducts generated would be of interest as this could be used to synthesise a wide range of spirocyclic compounds.
Chapter 4 – Towards the Synthesis of Kopsinine Using Cascade Chemistry

4.1 Introduction to indole alkaloids and previous work

As discussed in the previous chapter the development of the condensation, cyclisation, cycloaddition cascade process in the Coldham group has led to the successful synthesis of a range of complex polycyclic molecules with various ring structures. It so happens that many of these ring structures are present in natural products. Utilising the cascade process in the group has allowed efficient access to the main cores of many alkaloid structures, such as the Daphniphyllum, Stemona and Yuzurimine alkaloids.\(^{107-109}\) Furthermore, the complete total synthesis of several natural products has also been achieved making use of the cascade process.\(^{92,110}\)

Indole alkaloids have been of particular interest in the Coldham group. The monoterpenoid indole alkaloids represent one of the largest classes of natural products containing a diverse range of complex organic structures. The compounds are widely extracted from the Apocynaceae, Loganiaceae, and Rubiaceae plant families and are classified into five main groups according to their carbon skeleton. The five main groups are referred to as the Aspidosperma, Ajmalan, Corynanthe, Iboga, and Quinoline alkaloids.\(^{111}\)

An example of previous work in the Coldham group using azomethine ylides is shown in Scheme 138 where three of the Aspidosperma alkaloids were synthesised.\(^{112}\) Cycloadduct 287 was generated as a single diastereoisomer from the reaction of aldehyde 286 with glycine in toluene, in the presence of camphorsulfonic acid. Subsequent reaction of cycloadduct 286 with aqueous HCl and THF at 80 °C gave ketone 288, which was then converted to aspidospermidine (38) under the Fischer indole synthesis conditions. Subsequent reactions on ketone 288 then allowed aspidospermine (289) and quebrachamine (290) to be synthesised as well (Figure 19).
The ability to synthesise indole alkaloids by applying the cascade process is potentially a useful way to access other similar alkaloids. Another example is kopsinine (291) and the structure of both isomers is shown in Figure 20.\textsuperscript{113} Overall, the structure is very similar to aspidospermidine (38) however, kopsinine contains an ethyl bridge connecting the C2 and C5 carbon atoms forming a bicyclic framework. The natural isomer (−)-kopsinine was first isolated from the Kopsia arborea tree, but has been isolated from other plants such as the Vinca erecta.\textsuperscript{114} Generally, Kopsia is a genus of plant belonging to the family Apocynaceae. These plants are commonly found in China, Southeast Asia and Australia; and are a rich source of monoterpenoid indole alkaloids. A number of compounds have been isolated from these plants and due to their significant biological activity make them very interesting to research.\textsuperscript{111}
The total synthesis of kopsinine has been achieved many times throughout the literature. However, before discussing a potential method of synthesising kopsinine using the cascade chemistry developed in the group, it’s first important to look at the previous methods used to identify key intermediates and useful reactions which may help.

4.2 Previous synthetic routes towards Kopsinine

To the best of our knowledge there have only been six reports on the total synthesis of kopsinine. Each route varies in length and has its own advantages and disadvantages. In 1985, Magnus and Brown reported the first total synthesis of kopsinine consisting of 13 steps as shown in Scheme 139. In the first step, amine 292 undergoes an amide coupling reaction with (R)-(+) acetic acid 293 to give a mixture of separable diastereoisomers 294a and 294b. Isomer 294a was then reacted with trifluoroacetic anhydride (TFAA) to give 295 and a subsequent alkylation reaction gave compound 296. An intramolecular [4+2] cycloaddition reaction then allowed 297 to be isolated. Addition of diazene and mCPBA then resulted in the reduction of the alkene and oxidation of the sulfide in compound 297. Heating then allowed 298 to be isolated which was then oxidised further with TFAA to give 299. Potassium hydroxide was then used to form the carboxylic acid 300 via an addition-elimination reaction. The p-methoxysulfonyl group was then removed using Li-NH₃ to give compound 301, an esterification reaction then gave compound 302. The use of Lawesson’s reagent converted the carbonyl in 302 to a thiocarbonyl resulting in compound 303 and in the final step a Raney nickel desulfurisation was used to obtain (−)-kopsinine (291).
Soon after this method was published, within the same year Kuehne and Seaton reported a shorter synthetic route to synthesise a racemic mixture of kopsinine which consisted of 6 steps (Scheme 140). Indolazepine 304 was first condensed with aldehyde 305 to give the bridged system 306 as a mixture of diastereoisomers. Heating the mixture of isomers resulted in the formation of 307.
as a single diastereoisomer. Oxidation of compound 307 then resulted in 308a and 308b in a 7:3 ratio and the addition of triethylphosphine then gave 309a and 309b. Heating this mixture with phenyl vinyl sulfone then gave 310 via a [4+2] cycloaddition and reduction using Raney nickel then gave the final product kopsinine.

A few years later in 1988, Wenkert and Pestchanker published their route to kopsinine taking inspiration from Kuehne and Seaton. The synthetic route is shown in Scheme 141 where pyridine 311 was first hydrogenated to give 312. This was then reacted with indole derivative 313 to give 314 and treatment with polyphosphoric acid (PPA) then gave the pentacyclic compound 315. Reduction of this compound using borane and sodium borohydride led to the formation of alcohol 317, which was then mesylated to give 318. Using potassium hydride allowed the successful β-elimination of 318 to give 319 and a successive oxidation reaction using lead tetraacetate then gave 309a. Repeating the same Diels-Alder reaction with phenyl vinyl sulfone and reduction, as reported by Kuehne and Seaton, allowed the formation of kopsinine.
It would be at least another 20 years until another total synthesis of kopsinine was reported. In 2011, Macmillan and co-workers reported the synthesis of (−)-kopsinine and a small number of other natural products using an organocatalytic addition-cyclisation cascade process. Starting with compound 320 this was converted into 321, which was then subjected to the cascade process using the imidazolidine catalyst 322 and co-catalyst tribromoacetic acid (TBA). This gave compound 323 in a very good yield and high enantiomeric excess of 97%. This compound was then deprotected using trimethylsilyl iodide which allowed the resultant deprotected species to undergo a conjugate addition reaction with triphenylvinylphosphonium bromide. Addition of potassium tert-butoxide then induced a Wittig reaction to give compound 324. Enamine α-
carbomethoxylation using phosgene and methanol, followed by the selective hydrogenation of \(324\) resulted in the formation of \(325\). By applying similar methods used previously compound \(325\) was subjected to a [4+2] cycloaddition reaction with phenyl vinyl sulfone to give \(326\) and reduction using Raney nickel gave (−)-kopsinine (Scheme 142).

\[
\text{Scheme 142}
\]

In 2012, Tomioka and co-workers reported the synthesis of (−)-kopsinine utilising a one pot \([N+2+3]\) cyclisation reaction to synthesise the main starting material \(330\). This reaction is shown in Scheme 143 where the organolithium \(328\) undergoes a conjugate addition reaction with indole \(327\) to give intermediate \(331\). This is then alkylated with 1-chloro-3-iodopropane to give \(332\), which then cyclises forming piperidine \(330\) upon the addition of tetrabutylammonium fluoride (TBAF).
Hydrogenolysis and N-alkylation of 330 allowed compound 333 to be isolated, which then underwent a deprotection reaction to give compound 334. Deprotonation using LiHMDS then gave the intermediate dianion 335 which could react via a Claisen condensation reaction to give ketoester 336. The mesylation of 336 followed by the addition of potassium tert-butoxide then gave (−)-337. Applying similar conditions as proposed by Wenkert and Pestchanker then allowed the target compound (−)-kopsinine to be isolated (Scheme 144).\textsuperscript{118}
A year later in 2013, Boger and co-workers proposed a synthetic route to kopsinine using an intramolecular [4+2]/[3+2] cycloaddition cascade reaction. This reaction is shown in Scheme 145 whereby heating compound 338 in o-dichlorobenzene gave cycloadduct 339 in 71% yield. The
reaction proceeds through an initial [4+2] cycloaddition reaction to give intermediate 340, which through the loss of nitrogen then generates intermediate 341. A subsequent [3+2] cycloaddition then gives the desired cycloadduct. It’s important to mention compound 338 was not commercially available and was synthesised in 4 steps from indole derivative 344 (Scheme 146). In the final step compound 346 also needed to be synthesised, which was achieved in 4 steps from lactone 347.\textsuperscript{122}
Cycloadduct 339 was then converted to alcohol 351 as a single diastereoisomer using sodium cyanoborohydride. Subsequent treatment of alcohol 351 with sodium hydride, carbon disulfide and methyl iodide then gave compound 352, which underwent a Chugaev elimination to give regioisomers 353a and 353b in a 1:2 ratio. This was unfortunate as only compound 353a was useful towards the synthesis of kopsinine. Nonetheless, deprotection of 353a using TBAF gave alcohol 354, which was then converted to 355. The ethyl bridge was then installed using a Sml₂ cyclisation reaction to give 356 and the subsequent addition of Lawesson's reagent gave
thiolactam 357. Upon treatment of 357 with Raney nickel kopsinine was formed as a racemic mixture. These steps are summarised in Scheme 147.

Furthermore, within the same report it was found that by replacing the benzyl group in the indoline core of 351 with a Cbz group to give 359 led to an improvement in the regioselectivity of the Chugaev elimination step, still producing the mixture of isomers 361a and 361b but now in a much better 2:1 ratio (Scheme 148).

Scheme 147
Boger and co-workers then developed the synthetic route further in 2015 by synthesising enantiomerically pure (−)-kopsinine and its unnatural enantiomer ent-(+)-kopsinine. Starting with a racemic mixture of alcohol 359 the enantiomers were separated using semi-preparative chiral HPLC to give (+)-359 and ent-(−)-359. These were then converted to (−)-kopsinine and ent-(+)-kopsinine respectively. The synthetic route for (−)-kopsinine is shown in Scheme 149 and it’s important to mention that some alterations were made to the original synthetic route. This can be seen in the last few steps where iodide (−)-363 was used for the Sml2 cyclisation reaction to give (−)-364. The amide moiety was then reduced with borane to give (−)-365 and the Cbz group was finally removed via hydrogenation to give (−)-kopsinine.
To this date there have been no other reported syntheses of kopsinine. Looking at the previous routes used, in particular the work done by the Boger group, shows the potential that cycloaddition reactions provide a useful way to access the main core of kopsinine. This is further exemplified when looking at older synthetic routes where the ethyl bridge in kopsinine is usually inserted using a [4+2] cycloaddition reaction with phenyl vinyl sulfone. In addition, previous work done in the Coldham group has allowed the efficient synthesis of aspidospermidine, which is structurally similar to kopsinine.
4.3 Aims

In line with previous work done in the group we wanted to investigate whether we could apply the cascade cycloaddition process developed to synthesise kopsinine. To achieve this the synthetic route shown in Scheme 150 was devised. Starting with aldehyde 366 and carrying out similar reactions previously done in the group would allow 369 to be accessed. Subsequent deprotonation and addition of methyl cyanoformate would then give 370 which could hopefully be converted to kopsinine using similar work done by Kuehne and Seaton. Before any work could be done, aldehyde 366 needed to be first synthesised as it was not commercially available.

![Scheme 150](image-url)
4.4 Synthesis of aldehyde 366 and cycloaddition reactions

To synthesise aldehyde 366 we wanted to use the synthetic route shown in Scheme 151. Deprotonation of (phenylthio)acetonitrile 371 and quenching with bromide 372 would give access to nitrile 373, which could then be deprotonated again and through the addition 1-bromo-3-chloropropane would give nitrile 374. Reduction of the nitrile group using DIBAL-H would then generated desired aldehyde 366.\textsuperscript{112}

Bromide 372 was synthesised in 4 steps using a method previously done in the group (Scheme 152).\textsuperscript{112} Cyclopropanol 376 was isolated in a yield of 84% from a Kulinkovich reaction using ethyl 3-bromopropionate 375. Subsequent reaction of cyclopropanol 376 with \(N\)-bromosuccinimide then gave ketone 377 in 78% yield. It was pleasing to find that this reaction worked well in dichloromethane, rather than using carbon tetrachloride which was commonly used throughout the literature.\textsuperscript{126} Ketone 377 was converted to ketal 378 by heating with ethylene glycol in benzene with the addition of TsOH. Finally, an elimination reaction on ketal 378 using potassium tert-butoxide then gave the desired bromide 372 in a reasonable yield of 51%.
Having isolated bromide 372 we were now able to prepare nitrile 373. Some of the initial work was originally carried out by a MChem student in the group under my supervision in the laboratory.\textsuperscript{127} Unfortunately, by applying reaction conditions used previously in the group, nitrile 373 was only isolated in 25% yield.\textsuperscript{128} The reaction also gave a similar yield of nitrile 373 (27%) when repeated using only one equivalent of the nitrile starting material, rather than four equivalents (Scheme 153). In both reactions the starting bromide 372 was recovered in small amounts.

Fortunately, repeating the reaction using two equivalents of lithium diisopropylamide (LDA) gave an increased yield of 46% for nitrile 373 with recovered bromide 372 (Scheme 154). To our disappointment, when scaling up the reaction the same result was not achieved as only a 6% yield of nitrile 373 was isolated. Furthermore, no bromide starting material was recovered and instead the eliminated product 379 was isolated in 30% yield with respect to bromide 372.
Other methods to synthesise nitrile 373 were investigated as well. Repeating the reaction and changing the base to sodium bis(trimethylsilyl)amide gave nitrile 373 in lower yield of 34%. In comparison, using methyl magnesium chloride and applying similar alkylation conditions as found by the O’Leary group gave a much lower yield of nitrile 373 (7%), however bromide 372 was recovered in 52% yield. These reactions are shown in Scheme 155.

The final method attempted is shown in Scheme 156 where bromide 372 was premixed with sodium iodide before it was added to the reaction. This hopefully would have allowed the more reactive alkyl iodide to be generated, but instead a low 27% yield of nitrile 373 was isolated with bromide 372 being recovered in 29% yield. Recovery of bromide 372 indicated that formation of the corresponding alkyl iodide may not have occurred as well as expected, however any iodide formed may have decomposed to form compound 379 but this was not isolated.
It was then decided to carry on with the synthetic route towards aldehyde 366. Alkylation of nitrile 373 with 1-bromo-3-chloropropane gave nitrile 374 in 54% yield and subsequent reduction using DIBAL-H gave the desired aldehyde 366 in 42% yield (Scheme 157).

At this point, in an attempt to increase the overall yield of nitrile 374 we decided to swap around the alkylation reactions. This is summarised in Scheme 158 where (phenylthio)acetonitrile 371 was alkylated with 1-bromo-3-chloropropane to give nitrile 380 in 56% yield. However, disappointingly the next alkylation step with bromide 372 was unsuccessful generating none of the desired product 374 and just gave recovered starting material.
With aldehyde 366 in hand we then attempted the key cycloaddition reaction to obtain compound 367. After multiple attempts of heating aldehyde 366 with glycine using various reaction conditions none of the desired cycloadduct 367 was formed (Scheme 159, Table 8). The reaction was carried out using different catalyst loadings of CSA and when changing the reaction solvent to o-xylene, and heating at a higher temperature the same results were achieved. TLC and LCMS analysis of all crude reaction mixtures showed that aldehyde 366 was still present and no desired cycloadduct 367 had been formed.

![Scheme 158]

Table 8

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Entry</th>
<th>CSA mol%</th>
<th>Temperature</th>
<th>Solvent</th>
<th>Outcome</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>110 °C</td>
<td>PhMe</td>
<td>No Product</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>0.1</td>
<td>110 °C</td>
<td>PhMe</td>
<td>No Product</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>0.2</td>
<td>110 °C</td>
<td>PhMe</td>
<td>No Product</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>0.2</td>
<td>145 °C</td>
<td>o-Xylene</td>
<td>No Product</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Scheme 159
Due to unsuccessful results obtained using aldehyde 366 it was then decided to investigate an alternative route to kopsinine using a different aldehyde in the hope that a cycloaddition reaction would take place.

### 4.5 Alternative routes towards kopsinine using different aldehydes

In order to continue applying the cascade chemistry developed in the group towards the total synthesis of kopsinine it was clear that the new aldehyde to be investigated needed to have a similar structure to aldehyde 366, otherwise the main core of kopsinine would not be able to be synthesised. As a result of this there were very few changes that could have been made to aldehyde 366 to enable a cycloaddition reaction to take place, but the most obvious one was to replace the phenyl sulfide group. Taking inspiration from the work done by the Boger group a simple replacement for this group could be a TBDMS protected ethyl alcohol chain. Ultimately, this would result in aldehyde 381 (Scheme 160) and a different method would be required to insert the ethyl bridge in kopsinine.

![Scheme 160](image)

The next strategy that was applied towards the synthesis of kopsinine is shown in Scheme 161. Starting with aldehyde 381 and applying similar reaction conditions as used previously in the Coldham group could allow imine 384 to be obtained. A subsequent deprotonation and addition of methyl cyanoformate would then hopefully give compound 385. Due to the nature in which the bicyclic structure of kopsinine is formed using the methods developed by the Boger group, it may also be beneficial to protect the basic nitrogen centre in compound 385 to prevent any unwanted side reactions taking place. Using a carboxybenzyl (Cbz) protecting group would give compound 386 and carrying out similar reactions performed by the Boger group to install the ethyl
bridge would allow the kopsinine precursor 365 to be isolated. Finally, removal of the Cbz group would then give kopsinine.

To synthesise aldehyde 381 the route shown in Scheme 162 was devised. This route is very similar to the synthesis of aldehyde 366 where starting with nitrile 388 and alkylation with bromide 372 would give nitrile 389. Repeating the alkylation reaction with 1-bromo-3-chloropropane would then give 390 and subsequent reduction of the nitrile group would give the desired aldehyde 381.
As nitrile 388 was not commercially available it needed to be synthesised. Starting with 2-bromoethanol 391, bromide 392 was obtained in 77% yield via a reaction with TBDMSI in the presence of imidazole. This was then reacted with acetonitrile to give the desired nitrile 388 in a reasonable 60% yield (Scheme 163).  

With nitrile 388 in hand we could now start the synthesis of aldehyde 381 (Scheme 164). Alkylation of nitrile 388 with bromide 372 gave nitrile 389 in a good 81% yield. Subsequent alkylation of nitrile 389 with 1-bromo-3-chloropropane then gave nitrile 390 in a slightly lower yield of 69%. Finally, reduction of the nitrile group using DIBAL-H gave the desired aldehyde 381 in 74% yield. It was pleasing to see that unlike using (phenylthio)acetonitrile 371 the first alkylation reaction to give nitrile 389 occurred smoothly without any problems.
Having isolated aldehyde \(381\) we now wanted to subject it to the cycloaddition conditions used previously to see whether we could generate the desired cycloadduct \(382\).\(^{112}\) Heating aldehyde \(381\) with glycine in the presence of 10 mol\% CSA and toluene unfortunately failed to give any of the desired product. TLC analysis of the crude product indicated that the aldehyde \(381\) was present and had not been consumed in the reaction. Furthermore, repeating the reaction in \(\alpha\)-xylene or DMF (heating at \(120\, ^\circ\text{C}\)) gave similar results. These results are summarised in Scheme 165 and Table 9.
We initially thought there may have been a problem with the first step of the reaction where glycine reacts with the aldehyde to generate an imine. To potentially overcome this problem the reaction in Scheme 165 was repeated with the addition of magnesium sulfate to remove any water formed during the imine formation. Unfortunately, the same result was obtained and TLC analysis showed that the aldehyde starting material was present in the crude product. Carrying out the reaction using a large excess glycine (8 equivalents) was also unsuccessful and TLC analysis showed that starting material was still present. These results are summarised in Scheme 166.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Entry</th>
<th>Temperature</th>
<th>Solvent</th>
<th>Outcome</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>110 °C</td>
<td>PhMe</td>
<td>No Product</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>120 °C</td>
<td>DMF</td>
<td>No Product</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>145 °C</td>
<td>o-Xylene</td>
<td>No Product</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 9

Moving forward, we thought that there may have been a potential problem with the cyclisation step. If the initial imine formed wasn’t cyclising onto the chloride then no azomethine ylide was going to be formed, therefore no cycloaddition reaction would occur. To aid the cyclisation step the cycloaddition reaction was repeated with the addition of TBAI to allow the desired alkyl iodide to
be formed *in-situ* (Scheme 167). Unfortunately, no desired product was isolated and only aldehyde \textbf{381} was recovered.

![Scheme 167](image)

**Scheme 167**

Before trying alternative methods to form the desired azomethine ylide we also investigated increasing the concentration of CSA in the reaction. The CSA added to the reaction was originally meant to aid the imine formation between the aldehyde and glycine *via* coordination to the carbonyl group. Furthermore, the acid could also coordinate to one of the ketal oxygen atoms to allow activation of the alkene towards cycloaddition. If coordination was occurring at a different position, in particular the TBDMS protected alcohol, then imine formation or alkene activation would not take place. To test this theory the cycloaddition reaction was repeated with 1.1 equivalents of CSA in the reaction (Scheme 168). Unfortunately, TLC analysis of the crude reaction mixture showed many spots indicating the aldehyde starting material may have decomposed during the reaction. LCMS analysis also shown no desired product formation.

![Scheme 168](image)

**Scheme 168**

We wanted to investigate alternative methods to form the azomethine ylide. Looking at the previous work done by the Pearson group we were interested in applying their methods using (trimethylsilyl)methylamine \textbf{394} in the hope that the desired cycloaddition reaction would occur through the cyclisation of the resultant imine \textbf{395} (Scheme 169).\textsuperscript{32}
Due to the high cost of (trimethylsilyl)methylamine 394 we wanted to first synthesise this reagent. Looking in the literature there were very few methods available. Starting with chloromethyltrimethylsilane 398 we were able to synthesise the corresponding organoazide 399 in 63% yield. However, in an attempt to reduce azide 399 using LiAlH₄ none of the desired amine 394 was isolated (Scheme 170).³¹

As an alternative we tried to access amine 394 using the Gabriel synthesis.³² This is summarised in Scheme 171 where compound 400 was synthesised in quantitative yield from chloride 398. Unfortunately, subsequent reduction of compound 400 using hydrazine failed to give any of the desired amine 394.
Moving on we then investigated trying to form intermediate 395 through the aza-wittig reaction of organoazide 399 with aldehyde 381. To our disappointment when applying the reaction conditions shown in Scheme 172 none of the desired product 381 was isolated and the starting aldehyde 381 was recovered. This was unexpected considering in the first step the formation of nitrogen gas was observed indicating the desired iminophosphorane (TMSCH$_2$N=PPh$_3$) and hopefully the imine 395 was being formed.

The results obtained so far attempting to carry out cycloaddition reactions on aldehyde 381 seemed discouraging. However, the use of the TBDMS protected ethyl alcohol side chain seemed like a useful way to install the ethyl bridge in kopsinine. As a result, in a final attempt to achieve a successful cycloaddition reaction we decided to modify aldehyde 381 by replacing the TBDMS protected ethyl alcohol side chain with an allyl group, which would result in aldehyde 401 (Scheme
If a successful cycloaddition reaction could be carried out on aldehyde 401 then the cycloadduct 402 could be isolated. Subsequent ozonolysis and reduction reactions would then result in alcohol 403. This could then be TBDMS protected to give the original cycloadduct 382 we were attempting to synthesise.

\[
\text{HO}_2\text{C} \xrightarrow{\text{CSA, heat}} \text{cycloadduct} \xrightarrow{1) \text{O}_3, 2) \text{NaBH}_4} \text{alcohol}
\]

This could then be TBDMS protected to give the original cycloadduct 382 we were attempting to synthesise.

**Scheme 173**

Similar to the previous synthetic routes we first needed to synthesise the starting aldehyde 401. To achieve this we devised the synthetic route shown in Scheme 174 where 4-pentenenitrile 404 was first alkylated with bromide 372 to give nitrile 405. Another alkylation reaction with 1-bromo-3-chloropropane would then give nitrile 406, which could then be reduced with DIBAL-H to give the desired aldehyde 401.

**Scheme 174**
Although nitrile 404 was commercially available it was decided to synthesise it from 4-bromobutene 407. Heating with potassium cyanide gave the desired nitrile 404 in 62% yield (Scheme 175). Having isolated nitrile 404 we could now carry on with the synthesis of aldehyde 401. Alkylation of nitrile 404 with bromide 372 gave nitrile 405 in 39% yield. Subsequent alkylation with 1-bromo-3-chloropropane then gave nitrile 406 in a good yield of 82%. Reduction of the nitrile group using DIBAL-H gave the desired aldehyde 401 in 59% yield.

Aldehyde 401 was then subjected to the original cycloaddition reaction conditions with glycine (Scheme 176). Unfortunately, no desired product 402 was isolated and TLC analysis of the crude reaction mixture indicated that aldehyde 401 may have decomposed during the reaction. LCMS analysis of the crude reaction mixture confirmed this and indicated no product had been formed as well.
As aldehyde 401 was very similar in structure to aldehyde 286, which was used to successfully synthesise aspidospermidine, it was surprising to see that the cycloaddition reaction with aldehyde 401 failed to give any of the desired product 402. We potentially thought there may have been a problem with the cyclisation step, therefore aldehyde 401 was converted to aldehyde 408 using a Finkelstein reaction with sodium iodide. Aldehyde 408 was isolated in a yield of 84%, however subjecting it to the same cycloaddition reaction conditions failed to give any of the desired cycloadduct 402 and starting aldehyde 408 was recovered (Scheme 177).

In a final attempt to promote a cycloaddition reaction we decided to investigate forming a different azomethine ylide. Heating aldehyde 401 with glycine ethyl ester hydrochloride in the presence of Hünig's base and toluene failed to give the desired cycloadduct 409 (Scheme 178).
analysis of the crude reaction mixture confirmed that no product had been formed and that the starting material had decomposed during the reaction.

As a result of the unsuccessful results obtained throughout the multiple attempts of the cycloaddition reaction using various aldehyde substrates it was decided to stop work towards the synthesis of kopsinine.

4.6 Conclusions and Future Work

Although we have managed to successfully synthesise three aldehyde precursor molecules in an attempt to access the main core of kopsinine, we were unable to achieve the desired cycloaddition reaction with glycine. Therefore we were not able to achieve our main goal of applying the cascade chemistry developed in the group towards the total synthesis of kopsinine.

We were unsure why none of the cycloaddition reactions were successful and due to the number of steps involved in the cascade reaction it was difficult to identify which step was not working in the reactions. However, as most reactions gave the aldehyde starting material back this was potentially an indication that either the imine formation or the cyclisation was problematic with these substrates. In particular, for substrates 366 and 381 the aldehyde group may have been too hindered by the presence of the phenyl sulfide group and TBDMS protected ethyl alcohol chain respectively. Presumably as a result, no imine formation could take place.

In the cases that led to decomposition, activation of the alkene function group may allow a cycloaddition reaction to take place. Previously in the group this has been achieved using a Grubbs metathesis reaction using alkenes such as phenyl vinyl sulfone and methyl acrylate. However, this
poses a new problem as if a cycloaddition reaction were to take place then the activating group would need to be removed, introducing another step into the synthetic route (Scheme 179).
Chapter 5 – Experimental

General Experimental Details

All reagents were obtained from commercial suppliers and were used without further purification unless otherwise stated. Dry solvents were obtained from a Grubbs dry solvent system (model: SPS-200-6 or SPS-400-6). Diisopropylamine was freshly distilled from CaH₂. Thin layer chromatography (TLC) analysis was performed on Merck silica gel 60 F₂₅₄ plates and visualised by UV irradiation at 254 nm or by staining with an alkaline KMnO₄ dip. Flash column chromatography was carried out on VWR silica gel (40-63 micron mesh). Petrol refers to petroleum ether, b.p. 40–60 °C. Furthermore, unless stated, the ¹H proton NMR spectra were recorded on a Bruker Avance 400, a Bruker Avance III 400, a Bruker Avance III HD 400 (all 400 MHz) or a Bruker Avance III HD 500 (500 MHz) instrument, at 30 °C in deuterochloroform, hexadeuterodimethylsulfoxide or deuterium oxide. All chemical shifts are expressed in parts-per-million (ppm) with respect to the residual solvent peaks. Coupling constants (J) are given in Hertz (Hz) to the nearest 0.5 Hz and were corrected. The following abbreviations are used singularly or in combination to indicate the multiplicity of signals: s = singlet, d = doublet, t = triplet, q = quartet, quin = quintet, m = multiplet, br = broad. Diastereotopic protons are assigned as CH unless otherwise stated. ¹³C NMR were recorded on the above instruments at 100 MHz. Low and high resolution (accurate mass) mass spectra were recorded on a Micromass Autospec for Electron Impact (EI) and on a Walter LCT instrument for electrospray (ES) with Time of Flight (TOF) analysis. Infrared (IR) spectra were recorded on a Perkin-Elmer Spectrum RX Fourier Transform IR System. Only selected peaks are reported and absorption maxima are given in cm⁻¹. Melting points were recorded using a Gallenkamp hot stage and were uncorrected.
2-Bromo-N,N-dimethylacetamide (102)

To a stirred solution of bromoacetyl bromide (2.2 mL, 25 mmol) in CH₂Cl₂ (90 mL) at 0 °C was added dimethylamine (15 mL, 30 mmol, 2 M in THF), followed by Et₃N (4.1 mL, 30 mmol). The reaction mixture was warmed to rt and left to stir for 1 h. The mixture was diluted with CH₂Cl₂ (100 mL) and aqueous HCl (100 mL, 2 M). The organic layer was separated and washed with saturated aqueous NaHCO₃ (100 mL), brine (100 mL), dried over anhydrous MgSO₄, filtered, and concentrated under reduced pressure to give bromide 102 (2.1 g, 50 %) as a brown oil; Rᶠ 0.11 [petrol–EtOAc (1:1)]; ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ = 3.86 (2H, s, CH₂), 3.10 (3H, s, CH₃), 2.98 (3H, s, CH₃); ¹³C NMR (100 MHz, CDCl₃) δ = 166.8 (C=O), 38.1 (CH₃), 36.0 (CH₃), 26.1 (CH₂). Data consistent with the literature.

N-Allylaniline (91)

To a stirred solution of aniline (20.0 mL, 215 mmol) in THF (300 mL) was added K₂CO₃ (25 g, 179 mmol) followed by allyl bromide (16.0 mL, 179 mmol). The mixture was heated at 85 °C for 16 h then cooled to rt and filtered. The filtrate was diluted with water (300 mL) and EtOAc (200 mL). The aqueous layer was separated and washed further using EtOAc (2 x 200 mL). The organic extracts were combined and washed further with water (3 x 200 mL), dried over anhydrous MgSO₄, filtered, and concentrated under reduced pressure to give the crude product as a yellow oil. The crude product was purified by column chromatography on silica gel, eluting with petrol–EtOAc (99:1) to give the aniline 91 (9.3 g, 39%) as a pale yellow oil; Rᶠ 0.59 [petrol–EtOAc (9:1)]; ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ = 7.25–7.20 (2H, m, 2 × CH), 6.80–6.60 (3H, m, 3 × CH), 6.05–5.96 (1H, m, CH), 5.40–5.15 (2H, m, CH₂), 3.83–3.81 (3H, m, CH₂ & NH); ¹³C NMR (100 MHz, CDCl₃) δ = 148.2 (C), 135.5 (CH), 129.3 (CH), 117.6 (CH), 116.2 (CH₂), 113.0 (CH), 46.6 (CH₂). Data consistent with the literature.
2-Allylaniline (92)

![2-Allylaniline](image)

To a stirred solution of aniline 91 (1.0 g, 7.5 mmol) in o-xylene (5 mL) was added boron trifluoride etherate solution (3.1 mL, 11 mmol, 48% w/v). The mixture was heated at 185 °C in a sealed tube for 2 h. After cooling to rt, the mixture was poured onto aqueous NaOH (10 mL, 10% w/v) and left to stir for 30 min. The organic product was extracted using EtOAc (30 mL), washed with brine (30 mL), dried over anhydrous MgSO₄, filtered, and concentrated under reduced pressure to give the crude product as a pale brown oil. The crude product was purified by column chromatography on silica gel, eluting with petrol–EtOAc (19:1) to give the aniline 92 (723 mg, 72%) as an orange oil; Rf 0.14 [petrol–EtOAc (9:1)]; ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ = 7.15–7.10 (2H, m, 2 × CH), 6.82–6.70 (2H, m, 2 × CH), 6.07–5.97 (1H, m, CH), 5.22–5.14 (2H, m, 2 × CH), 3.71 (2H, br s, 2 × NH), 3.37 (2H, d, J = 6.0 Hz, CH₂); ¹³C NMR (100 MHz, CDCl₃) δ = 144.9 (C), 136.0 (CH), 130.2 (CH), 127.6 (CH), 124.1 (C), 118.9 (CH), 116.1 (CH₂), 115.9 (CH), 36.5 (CH₂). Data consistent with the literature.¹³⁸

N,N-Dimethyl-2-[[2-(prop-2-en-1-yl)phenyl]amino]acetamide (104)

![N,N-Dimethyl-2-[[2-(prop-2-en-1-yl)phenyl]amino]acetamide](image)

To a stirred solution of aniline 92 (3.1 g, 23 mmol) in DMF (18 mL) was added bromide 102 (1.9 g, 12 mmol) in DMF (6 mL), followed by dropwise addition of Et₃N (1.6 mL, 12 mmol) in DMF (6 mL). The mixture was stirred for 1.5 h at rt. The mixture was diluted with EtOAc (200 mL) and saturated aqueous NaHCO₃ (60 mL). The organic layer was separated, dried over anhydrous MgSO₄, filtered, and concentrated under reduced pressure to give the crude product as a brown oil. The crude product was purified by column chromatography on silica gel, eluting with petrol–EtOAc (9:1) to give the amide 104 (1.2 g, 47%) as an orange oil; Rf 0.31 [petrol–EtOAc (1:1)]; FT-IR νmax
(film)/cm$^{-1}$ 3390, 2836, 2344, 1657 (C=O), 1498, 1394, 1125, 910, 740; $^1$H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl$_3$) \(\delta = 7.18\) (1H, td, \(J = 7.5, 1.5\) Hz, CH), \(7.11\) (1H, dd, \(J = 7.5, 1.5\) Hz, CH), \(6.74\) (1H, br d, \(J = 7.5\) Hz, CH), \(6.55\) (1H, d, \(J = 8.0\) Hz, CH), \(6.05\)–\(5.95\) (1H, m, CH), \(5.27\)–\(5.16\) (2H, m, CH$_2$), \(5.10\) (1H, br s, NH), \(3.90\) (2H, s, CH$_2$), \(3.40\) (2H, d, \(J = 6.5\) Hz, CH$_2$), \(3.07\) (3H, s, CH$_3$), \(3.06\) (3H, s, CH$_3$); $^{13}$C NMR (100 MHz, CDCl$_3$) \(\delta = 169.2\) (C=O), \(145.3\) (C), \(135.6\) (CH), \(129.8\) (CH), \(127.6\) (CH), \(124.3\) (C), \(117.2\) (CH), \(116.5\) (CH$_2$), \(110.3\) (CH), \(45.2\) (CH$_2$), \(36.4\) (CH$_2$), \(35.8\) (CH$_3$), \(35.7\) (CH$_3$); HRMS \(m/z\) (ES) Found: MH$^+$, 219.1494. C$_{13}$H$_{19}$N$_2$O requires MH$^+$ 219.1492; LRMS \(m/z\) (ES) 146 (15%), 219 (100%, MH$^+$).

**tert-Butyl N-[(Dimethylcarbamoyl)methyl]-N-[2-(prop-2-en-1-yl)phenyl]carbamate (96)**

![Chemical structure]

To a stirred solution of amide 104 (856 mg, 3.92 mmol) in dry THF (4.5 mL) at $-78$ °C was added $n$-BuLi (2.2 mL, 4.7 mmol, 2.1 M in hexanes). After 10 min, Boc$_2$O (1.3 g, 5.9 mmol) in dry THF (4.5 mL) was added and the mixture was allowed to warm to rt over 16 h. The reaction mixture was diluted with MeOH (10 mL) and was concentrated under reduced pressure to give a crude residue that was diluted with EtOAc (200 mL) and saturated aqueous NaHCO$_3$ (60 mL). The organic layer was separated, dried over anhydrous MgSO$_4$, filtered, and concentrated under reduced pressure to give the crude product as an orange oil. The crude product was purified by column chromatography on silica gel, eluting with petrol–EtOAc (3:1) to give the amide 96 (425 mg, 34%) as a brown oil; R$_f$ 0.17 [petrol–EtOAc (1:1)]; FT-IR $\nu_{\text{max}}$ (film)/cm$^{-1}$ 2919, 1701 (C=O), 1658 (C=O), 1383,1363, 1154, 1025, 726; $^1$H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl$_3$, rotamer peaks present, asterisks denote minor rotamer peaks) \(\delta = 7.60\) (1H, d, \(J = 7.0\) Hz, CH), \(7.26\)–\(7.16\) (3H, m, 3 $\times$ CH), \(6.04\)–\(5.87\) (1H, m, CH), \(5.14\)–\(5.04\) (2H, m, CH$_2$), \(4.75\) (0.7H, d, \(J = 16.5\) Hz, CH), \(4.59^\ast\) (0.3H, d, \(J = 16.5\) Hz, CH), \(3.83\)–\(3.68\) (1H, m, CH), \(3.52\)–\(3.31\) (2H, m, CH$_2$), \(2.01\)–\(2.98\) (6H, m, 2 $\times$ CH$_3$) 1.49$^\ast$ (2H, s, t-Bu), 1.37 (7H, s, t-Bu); $^{13}$C NMR (100 MHz, CDCl$_3$, rotamer peaks present, asterisks denote minor rotamer peaks)
denote minor rotamer peaks) δ = 168.4* (C=O), 168.0 (C=O), 155.3 (C=O), 141.7* (C), 141.5 (C), 137.6* (C), 137.2* (CH), 137.1 (C), 136.9 (CH), 129.8* (CH), 129.7 (CH), 129.5 (CH), 129.2* (CH), 127.5* (CH), 127.4 (CH), 130.0 (CH), 116.1 (CH₂), 115.9* (CH₂), 80.4* (C), 80.3 (C), 52.2* (CH₂), 51.6 (CH₂), 36.2 (CH₃), 35.9 (CH₃), 35.8* (CH₂), 35.5 (CH₂), 28.2 (CH₃); HRMS m/z (ES) Found: MH⁺, 319.2019. C₁₈H₂₇N₂O₃ requires MH⁺ 319.2016; LRMS m/z (ES) 146 (10%), 219 (100%), 263 (15%), 319 (10%, MH⁺), 341 (5%, MNa⁺).

2-[[2-(3-Hydroxypropyl)phenyl]amino]-N,N-dimethylacetamide (106)

To a stirred solution of amide 104 (371 mg, 1.70 mmol) in dry THF (1.7 mL) at −10 °C was added BH₃•THF complex solution (1.7 mL, 1.7 mmol, 1 M). The mixture was allowed to stir for 2 h at rt and then was cooled to −10 °C. EOH (1 mL), aqueous NaOH (0.33 mL, 6 M) and H₂O₂ (0.66 mL, 30 % w/v) were added dropwise. The mixture was warmed slowly to rt and was heated at 50 °C for 1 h. After cooling to rt, aqueous potassium carbonate (20 mL, 2 M) was added and the organic product was extracted using EtOAc (50 mL). The organic product was washed with brine (10 mL), dried over anhydrous MgSO₄, filtered, and concentrated under reduced pressure to give the crude product as a pale brown oil. The crude product was purified by column chromatography on silica gel, eluting with CH₂Cl₂–MeOH (99:1) to give the alcohol 106 (162 mg, 40%) as a yellow oil; Rf 0.12 [CH₂Cl₂–MeOH (97:3)]; FT-IR νmax (film)/cm⁻¹ 3410 (O-H), 2933, 2869, 1641 (C=O), 1504, 1453, 1396, 1132, 1051, 749, 728; ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ = 7.19–7.08 (2H, m, 2 × CH), 6.73 (1H, t, J = 7.5 Hz, CH), 6.54 (1H, d, J = 7.5 Hz, CH), 5.09 (1H, br s, NH), 3.92 (2H, s, CH₂), 3.70 (2H, t, J = 6.0 Hz, CH₂), 3.07 (3H, s, CH₃), 3.06 (3H, s, CH₃), 2.73 (2H, t, J = 6.0 Hz, CH₂), 1.95–1.88 (2H, m, CH₂); ¹³C NMR (100 MHz, CDCl₃) δ = 169.5 (C=O), 145.1 (C), 129.8 (CH), 127.2 (CH), 126.5 (C), 117.5 (CH), 110.4 (CH), 61.8 (CH₂), 45.2 (CH₂), 35.9 (CH₃), 35.8 (CH₃), 32.1 (CH₂), 28.0 (CH₂); HRMS m/z (ES) Found: MH⁺, 237.1602. C₁₃H₂₁N₂O₂ requires MH⁺ 237.1598; LRMS m/z (ES) 237 (100%, MH⁺).
2-(Methoxymethyl)aniline (109)

![Chemical structure of 2-(Methoxymethyl)aniline (109)](image)

To a stirred solution of 2-aminobenzyl alcohol (20 g, 162 mmol) in MeOH (160 mL) at 0 °C was added concentrated sulfuric acid (10 mL, 179 mmol, 95% w/w) slowly over a period of 5 min. The mixture was heated at 50 °C for 7 h and then was cooled to 0 °C. The mixture was neutralised with saturated aqueous NaHCO₃ solution and the organic product was extracted with CH₂Cl₂ (250 mL), dried over anhydrous MgSO₄, filtered, and concentrated under reduced pressure to give the crude product as a brown oil. The crude product was purified by column chromatography on silica gel, eluting with petrol–EtOAc (9:1) to give the ether 109 (17 g, 76%) as a yellow oil; Rₜ 0.37 [petrol–EtOAc (1:1)]; ^{1}H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ = 7.16 (1H, td, J = 7.5, 1.5 Hz, CH), 7.09 (1H, dd, J = 7.5, 1.5 Hz, CH), 6.76–6.70 (2H, m, 2 × CH), 4.51 (2H, s, CH₂), 4.17 (2H, br s, NH₂), 3.37 (3H, s, CH₃); ^{13}C NMR (100 MHz, CDCl₃) δ = 146.3 (C), 130.1 (CH), 129.4 (CH), 122.0 (C), 117.9 (CH), 115.7 (CH), 73.7 (CH₂), 57.4 (CH₃). Data consistent with the literature.⁶⁰

2-(But-3-en-1-yl)aniline (110)

![Chemical structure of 2-(But-3-en-1-yl)aniline (110)](image)

To a stirred solution of ether 109 (9.4 g, 69 mmol) in Et₂O (70 mL) at 0 °C was added allylmagnesium bromide (150 mL, 150 mmol, 1 M in Et₂O) slowly over a period of 20 min. The mixture was warmed to rt over 16 h and then was cooled to 0 °C. Aqueous hydrochloric acid (50 mL, 2 M) was added dropwise to quench any excess Grignard reagent. The organic solvent was removed under reduced pressure and the remaining aqueous layer was adjusted to pH 7 using saturated aqueous NaHCO₃ (50 mL). The organic product was extracted using EtOAc (3 x 200 mL), dried over anhydrous MgSO₄, filtered, and concentrated under reduced pressure to give the crude product as a brown oil. The crude product was purified by column chromatography on silica gel, eluting with petrol–EtOAc (19:1) to give the aniline 110 (5 g, 50%) as a yellow oil; Rₜ 0.33
[petrol–EtOAc (1:1)]; $^1$H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl$_3$) $\delta = 7.26$–$7.07$ (2H, m, 2 $\times$ CH), $6.88$–$6.71$ (2H, m, 2 $\times$ CH), $6.01$–$5.85$ (1H, m, CH), $3.66$ (2H, br s, NH$_2$), $2.65$–$2.56$ (2H, m, CH$_2$), $2.46$–$2.38$ (2H, m, CH$_2$); $^{13}$C NMR (100 MHz, CDCl$_3$) $\delta = 144.1$ (C), $138.2$ (CH), $129.4$ (CH), $127.1$ (CH), $126.5$ (C), $118.8$ (CH), $115.6$ (CH$_2$), $115.1$ (CH), $32.9$ (CH$_2$), $30.8$ (CH$_2$). Data consistent with the literature.$^{60}$

2-[[2-(But-3-en-1-yl)phenyl]amino]-N,N-dimethylacetamide (111)

To a stirred solution of aniline 110 (5 g, 34 mmol) in DMF (45 mL) was added bromide 102 (5.6 g, 34 mmol) in DMF (10 mL), followed by dropwise addition of Et$_3$N (2.4 mL, 17 mmol) in DMF (10 mL). The mixture was stirred at rt for 1 h followed by further addition of bromide 102 (5.6 g, 34 mmol) in DMF (10 mL) and Et$_3$N (2.4 mL, 17 mmol) in DMF (10 mL). After stirring for a further 1 h at rt, saturated aqueous NaHCO$_3$ (200 mL) was added. The organic product was extracted using EtOAc (500 mL), washed with water (2 $\times$ 50 mL), dried over anhydrous MgSO$_4$, filtered, and concentrated under reduced pressure to give the crude product as an orange oil. The crude product was purified by column chromatography on silica gel, eluting with petrol–EtOAc (9:1) to give the amide 111 (4.5 g, 57%) as an amorphous white solid; m.p. 63–65°C; R$_f$ 0.37 [petrol–EtOAc (1:1)]; FT-IR $\nu_{\text{max}}$ (film)/cm$^{-1}$ 2934, 1640 (C=O), 1600, 1575, 1511, 1392, 1129, 907, 743; $^1$H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl$_3$) $\delta = 7.16$ (1H, td, $J = 7.5$, 1.0 Hz, CH), 7.11 (1H, dd, $J = 7.5$, 1.0 Hz, CH), 6.73 (1H, td, $J = 7.5$, 1.0 Hz, CH), 6.55 (1H, d, $J = 7.5$ Hz, CH), 6.00–5.90 (1H, m, CH), 5.15–5.01 (3H, m, CH$_2$ & NH), 3.91 (2H, s, CH$_2$), 3.08 (6H, s, 2 $\times$ CH$_3$), 2.72–2.68 (2H, m, CH$_2$), 2.47–2.42 (2H, m, CH$_2$); $^{13}$C NMR (100 MHz, CDCl$_3$) $\delta = 169.2$ (C=O), 145.0 (C), 138.2 (CH), 129.4 (CH), 127.2 (CH), 126.0 (C), 117.1 (CH), 115.1 (CH$_2$), 110.2 (CH), 45.3 (CH$_2$), 35.7 (CH$_3$), 32.6 (CH$_2$), 30.8 (CH$_2$); HRMS $m/z$ (ES) Found: MH$^+$, 233.1653. C$_{14}$H$_2$N$_2$O requires MH$^+$ 233.1648; LRMS $m/z$ (ES) 160 (5%), 233 (100%, MH$^+$).
**tert-Butyl N-[2-(But-3-en-1-yl)phenyl]carbamate (113)**

To a stirred solution of aniline 110 (5.8 g, 39 mmol) in THF (36 mL) was added Boc₂O (8.6 g, 39 mmol) and Et₃N (5.5 mL, 39 mmol). The reaction was heated under reflux for 24 h and cooled to rt. The solvent was removed under reduced pressure and the remaining residue was diluted with EtOAc (200 mL), washed with aqueous citric acid (3 x 70 mL, 1 M), brine (50 mL), dried over anhydrous MgSO₄, filtered, and concentrated under reduced pressure to give the crude product as an orange oil. The crude product was purified by column chromatography on silica gel, eluting with petrol–EtOAc (9:1) to give the carbamate 113 (4.7 g, 48%) as a yellow oil; Rf 0.29 [petrol–EtOAc (9:1)]; FT-IR νmax (film)/cm⁻¹ 2980, 1698 (C=O), 1584, 1518, 1443, 1369, 1228, 1154, 1051, 1025, 907, 750; 'H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ = 7.76 (1H, d, J = 7.5 Hz, CH), 7.25–7.06 (3H, m, 3 × CH), 6.32 (1H, br s, NH), 5.96–5.86 (1H, m, CH), 5.14–5.04 (2H, m, CH₂), 2.69 (2H, t, J = 8.0 Hz, CH₂), 2.42–2.36 (2H, m, CH₂), 1.55 (9H, s, t-Bu); '³C NMR (100 MHz, CDCl₃) δ = 153.4 (C=O), 137.6 (CH), 135.7 (C), 131.9 (C), 129.4 (CH), 126.9 (CH), 124.3 (CH), 122.5 (CH), 115.6 (CH₂), 80.4 (C), 33.8 (CH₂), 30.8 (CH₂), 28.4 (CH₃); HRMS m/z (ES) Found: MNa⁺, 270.1468. C₁₅H₂₁NO₂Na requires MNa⁺ 270.1465; LRMS m/z (ES) 132 (5%), 148 (10%), 192 (100%), 270 (5%, MNa⁺).
2-[[2-(But-3-en-1-yl)phenyl]amino]-N,N-dimethylacetamide (112)

Method A:

To a stirred solution of amide 111 (200 mg, 0.860 mmol) in dry THF (0.7 mL) at −40 °C was added n-BuLi (0.41 mL, 1.03 mmol, 2.5 M in hexanes). After 10 min, Boc₂O (282 mg, 1.29 mmol) in dry THF (1 mL) was added and the mixture was allowed to warm to rt over 16 h. The mixture was diluted with MeOH (5 mL). The solvent was removed under reduced pressure to give the crude product as a brown oil. The crude product was purified by column chromatography on silica gel, eluting with petrol–EtOAc (3:1) to give the amide 112 (72 mg, 25%) as a brown oil; Rf 0.20 [petrol–EtOAc (1:1)]; FT-IR νmax (film)/cm⁻¹ 3001, 2713, 1789, 1692 (C=O), 1660 (C=O), 1491, 1379, 1322, 1153, 1022, 915, 878, 736, 599; ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃, rotamer peaks present, asterisks denote minor rotamer peaks) δ = 7.60 (1H, d, J = 8.0 Hz, CH), 7.27–7.12 (3H, m, 3 × CH), 5.95–5.79 (1H, m, CH), 5.12–4.95 (2H, m, CH₂), 4.80 (0.8H, d, J = 16.5 Hz, CH²H²B), 4.64* (0.2H, d, J = 16.5 Hz, CH²H²B), 3.73* (0.2H, d, J = 16.5 Hz, CH²H²B), 3.67 (0.8H, d, J = 16.5 Hz, CH²H²B), 3.01–2.97 (6H, m, 2 × CH₃), 2.77–2.58 (2H, m, CH₂), 2.48–2.27 (2H, m, CH₂), 1.47* (2H, s, t-Bu), 1.35 (7H, s, t-Bu); ¹³C NMR (100 MHz, CDCl₃, rotamer peaks present, asterisks denote minor rotamer peaks) δ = 168.3* (C=O), 167.8 (C=O), 155.4 (C=O), 154.6* (C=O), 141.7* (C), 141.4 (C), 139.2* (C), 138.6 (C), 138.5* (CH), 138.1 (CH), 129.6 (CH), 129.3* (CH), 129.2 (CH), 127.5* (CH), 127.4 (CH), 127.1* (CH), 126.7 (CH), 115.1 (CH₂), 114.8* (CH₂), 80.2 (C), 52.2* (CH₂), 51.6 (CH₂), 36.2* (CH₃), 35.9 (CH₃), 34.2 (CH₂), 30.7* (CH₂), 30.5 (CH₂), 28.3 (CH₃); HRMS m/z (ES) Found: MH⁺, 333.2175. C₁₉H₂₉N₂O₃ requires MH⁺ 333.2173; LRMS m/z (ES) 160 (10%), 233 (100%), 277 (30%), 333 (10%, MH⁺).

Method B:

To a stirred suspension of NaH (97 mg, 4.0 mmol) in dry DMF (1 mL) at 0 °C was added carbamate 113 (1 g, 4.0 mmol) in dry DMF (1 mL) dropwise, followed by bromide 102 (0.9 g, 5.3 mmol) in
DMF (1 mL). The mixture was warmed to rt over 16 h. The reaction was quenched with water at 0 °C and diluted with EtOAc (100 mL). The organic layer was separated, dried over anhydrous MgSO₄, filtered, and concentrated under reduced pressure to give the crude product as a yellow oil. The crude product was purified by column chromatography on silica gel, eluting with petrol–EtOAc (4:1) to give the amide 112 (1.0 g, 74%) as an oil; data as above.

**tert-Butyl N-[(Dimethylcarbamoyl)methyl]-N-[2-(3-oxopropyl)phenyl]carbamate (98)**

![Chemical Structure](image)

To a stirred solution of amide 112 (939 mg, 2.82 mmol) in MeOH (14 mL) and water (3.5 mL) was added osmium tetroxide (72 mg, 0.28 mmol) and N-methylmorpholine N-oxide (2.1 mL, 7.1 mmol, 40% wt in water). The mixture was stirred at rt for 16 h and aqueous sodium sulfite (1 mL, 1 M) was added. The solvent was removed under reduced pressure and the resulting residue was dissolved in EtOAc (100 mL), washed with brine (50 mL), dried over anhydrous MgSO₄, filtered, and concentrated under reduced pressure to give the crude diol intermediate. The residue was dissolved in MeOH (11 mL) and water (3.3 mL) and cooled to 0 °C. Sodium periodate (905 mg, 4.23 mmol) was added and the mixture was stirred for 2 h at 0 °C. The mixture was filtered, and the solvent was removed under reduced pressure. The organic product was extracted using CH₂Cl₂ (100 mL), dried over anhydrous MgSO₄, filtered, and concentrated under reduced pressure to give the crude product as an orange oil. The crude product was purified by column chromatography on silica gel, eluting with petrol–EtOAc (1:1) to give the aldehyde 98 (530 mg, 56%) as a yellow oil; Rf 0.20 [petrol–EtOAc (1:1)]; FT-IR νmax (film)/cm⁻¹ 2931, 1698 (C=O), 1658 (C=O), 1383, 1317, 1240, 1154, 1022, 870, 758, 595; ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃, rotamer peaks present, asterisks denote minor rotamer peaks) δ = 9.82 (1H, s, CH), 7.60–7.58 (1H, m, CH), 7.26–7.18 (3H, m, 3 × CH), 4.72 (0.7H, d, J = 16.5 Hz, CH₄Hᵦᵢ), 4.60* (0.3H, d, J = 16.5 Hz, CH₄Hᵦᵢ), 3.89–3.80 (1H, m, CH₄Hᵦᵢ), 3.02–2.77 (10H, m, 2 × CH₃ & 2 × CH₂), 1.47* (3H, s, t-Bu), 1.37 (6H,
Methyl 2-[[2-(But-3-en-1-yl)phenyl][({tert-butoxy}carbonyl]amino)acetate (114)

![Chemical structure of Methyl 2-[[2-(But-3-en-1-yl)phenyl][({tert-butoxy}carbonyl]amino)acetate](image)

To a stirred suspension of NaH (97 mg, 4.0 mmol) in dry DMF (1 mL) at 0 °C was added carbamate 113 (1 g, 4 mmol) in dry DMF (1 mL) dropwise, followed by methyl bromoacetate (0.8 g, 5.3 mmol) in DMF (1 mL). The mixture was warmed to rt over 16 h. The reaction was quenched with water at 0 °C and diluted with EtOAc (100 mL). The organic layer was separated, dried over anhydrous MgSO₄, filtered, and concentrated under reduced pressure to give the crude product as a yellow oil. The crude product was purified by column chromatography on silica gel, eluting with petrol–EtOAc (9:1) to give ester 114 (957 mg, 74%) as a yellow oil; Rₗ 0.18 [petrol–EtOAc (9:1)]; FT-IR νₘₐₓ (film)/cm⁻¹ 2976, 1755 (C=O), 1693 (C=O), 1363, 1206, 1151, 1025, 990, 910, 756, 619; ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃, rotamer peaks present, asterisks denote minor rotamer peaks) δ = 7.44–7.39 (1H, m, CH), 7.29–7.17 (3H, m, 3 × CH), 5.94–5.80 (1H, m, CH), 5.09–4.99 (2H, m, CH₂), 4.62 (0.7H, d, J = 17.5 Hz, CH⁺H²β), 4.45* (0.3H, d, J = 17.5 Hz, CH⁺H²α), 3.87–3.74 (4H, m, CH²H² & CH₃), 2.75–2.62 (2H, m, CH₂), 2.46–2.27 (2H, m, CH₂), 1.50* (3H, s, t-Bu), 1.37 (6H, s, t-Bu); ¹³C NMR (100 MHz, CDCl₃, rotamer peaks present, asterisks denote minor rotamer peaks) δ = 202.2* (CHO), 201.6 (CHO), 168.3* (C=O), 167.7 (C=O), 155.3 (C=O), 154.7* (C=O), 141.7* (C), 141.6 (C), 138.2* (C), 137.5 (C), 129.6 (CH), 129.2* (CH), 129.2* (CH), 128.9 (CH), 127.8* (CH), 127.7 (CH), 127.6* (CH), 127.2 (CH), 80.6* (C), 80.5 (C), 52.2* (CH₂), 51.6 (CH₂), 44.4* (CH₂), 44.1 (CH₂), 36.2* (CH₃), 35.9 (CH₃), 28.3 (CH₃), 28.2* (CH₃), 23.5 (CH₂); HRMS m/z (ES) Found: MH⁺, 335.1972. C₁₈H₂₇N₂O₄ requires MH⁺ 335.1965; LRMS m/z (ES) 144 (5%), 187 (5%), 217 (100%), 279 (20%), 335 (55%, MH⁺), 357 (20%, MNa⁺).
To a stirred solution of ester 114 (750 mg, 2.39 mmol) in MeOH (12 mL) and water (3 mL) was added osmium tetroxide (60 mg, 0.24 mmol) and N-methylmorpholine N-oxide (1.7 mL, 5.9 mmol, 40% wt in water). The mixture was stirred at rt for 16 h and aqueous sodium sulfite (1 mL, 1 M) was added. The solvent was removed under reduced pressure and the resulting residue was dissolved in EtOAc (100 mL), washed with brine (50 mL), dried over anhydrous MgSO₄, filtered, and concentrated under reduced pressure to give the crude diol intermediate. The residue was dissolved in MeOH (9.2 mL) and water (2.8 mL) and cooled to 0 ºC. Sodium periodate (905 mg, 4.23 mmol) was added and the mixture was stirred for 2 h at 0 ºC. The mixture was filtered, and the solvent was removed under reduced pressure. The organic product was extracted using CH₂Cl₂ (100 mL), dried over anhydrous MgSO₄, filtered, and concentrated under reduced pressure to give the crude product as an orange oil. The crude product was purified by column chromatography on silica gel, eluting with petrol–EtOAc (7:3) to give the aldehyde 83 (393 mg, 52%) as a white amorphous solid; m.p. 55–59 ºC [petrol–EtOAc]; Rf 0.34 [petrol–EtOAc (7:3)]; FT-IR νmax (film)/cm⁻¹ 2814, 2717, 1745, 1698 (C=O), 1494, 1430, 1395, 1355, 1213, 1156, 1044, 739; ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃, rotamer peaks present, asterisks denote minor rotamer peaks) δ = 9.82 (1H, s, CH), 7.47–7.34 (1H, m, CH), 7.28–7.18 (3H, m, 3 × CH), 4.52 (0.5H, d, J = 17.5 Hz, CH₃CHB), 4.40* (0.5H, d, J = 17.5 Hz, CH₃CHB), 3.97–3.88 (1H, m, CH₃CHB), 3.77* (1.5H, s, CH₃), 3.76 (1.5H, s, CH₃), 3.03–2.72 (4H, m, 2 × CH₂), 1.48* (4.5H, s, t-Bu), 1.37 (4.55H, s, t-Bu); ¹³C NMR
(100 MHz, CDCl$_3$, rotamer peaks present, asterisks denote minor rotamer peaks) $\delta = 201.8^*$ (CHO), 201.4 (CHO), 170.3* (C=O), 170.0 (C=O), 155.0 (C=O), 154.3* (C=O), 141.3* (C), 141.1 (C), 138.4* (C), 137.8 (C), 129.5* (CH), 129.2 (CH), 128.7 (CH), 128.5* (CH), 128.1* (CH), 127.9 (CH), 127.6* (CH), 127.3 (CH), 81.2* (C), 80.9 (C) 52.6* (CH$_2$), 52.1 (CH$_3$), 51.7 (CH$_2$), 44.3* (CH$_2$), 44.1 (CH$_2$), 28.2 (CH$_3$), 28.1* (CH$_3$), 23.4 (CH$_2$); HRMS $m/z$ (ES) Found: MNa$^+$, 344.1476. C$_{17}$H$_{23}$NO$_5$Na requires MNa$^+$ 344.1468; LRMS $m/z$ (ES) 204 (100%), 222 (10%), 344 (15%, MNa$^+$), 362 (5%, MK$^+$).

**1,2,3,4-Tetrahydroquinoline-2-carboxylic acid (120)**

![1,2,3,4-Tetrahydroquinoline-2-carboxylic acid](image)

To a stirred solution of quinaldic acid (2.0 g, 11 mmol) in dry MeOH (20 mL) was added PtO$_2$ (26 mg, 0.12 mmol). The resulting mixture was placed under a hydrogen gas atmosphere (1 atm) for 16 h. The mixture was filtered through a pad of celite, and the solvent was removed under reduced pressure to give the acid **120** (1.7 g, 83%) as a white gum; $^1$H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl$_3$) $\delta = 7.01$–6.93 (2H, m, 2 $\times$ CH), 6.70–6.55 (2H, m, 2 $\times$ CH), 4.09 (1H, dd, $J = 5.0$, 3.5 Hz, CH), 2.88–2.65 (2H, m, 2 $\times$ CH), 2.31–2.05 (2H, m, 2 $\times$ CH); $^{13}$C NMR (100 MHz, CDCl$_3$) $\delta = 178.5$ (C=O), 142.1 (C), 129.3 (CH), 127.2 (CH), 121.3 (C), 118.2 (CH), 114.9 (CH), 53.2 (CH), 25.1 (CH$_2$), 24.2 (CH$_2$). Data consistent with the literature.$^{139}$

**N-Methylisatin (122)**

![N-Methylisatin](image)

To a stirred solution of isatin (10 g, 68 mmol) in DMF (136 mL) was added methyl iodide (4.2 mL, 68 mmol), followed by potassium carbonate (10 g, 75 mmol). The mixture was left to stir at rt for 16 h. The mixture was diluted with CH$_2$Cl$_2$ (600 mL) and water (300 mL). The organic layer was separated and washed with water (2 x 300 mL), dried over anhydrous MgSO$_4$, filtered, and
concentrated under reduced pressure to give N-methylisatin 122 (8.5 g, 77%) as an orange amorphous solid; m.p. 122–124 °C [CH₂Cl₂] (lit.¹⁴⁰ 129–130 °C [no solvent]); Rₗ 0.33 [petrol–EtOAc (1:1)]; ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ = 7.65–7.61 (2H, m, 2 × CH), 7.16 (1H, td, J = 7.5, 0.5 Hz, CH), 6.93–6.91 (1H, m, CH), 3.28 (3H, s, CH₃);¹³C NMR (100 MHz, CDCl₃) δ = 183.3 (C=O), 158.2 (C=O), 151.7 (C), 138.4 (CH), 125.3 (CH), 123.9 (CH), 117.5 (C), 109.9 (CH), 26.2 (CH₃). Data consistent with the literature.¹⁴¹

1,2'-Dimethyl-1,2,2',3',5a,6',7',7a,8',8'a,8'b-dodecahydro-1'H-spiro[indole-3,4'-pyrrolo[3,4-a]pyrrolizine]-1',2,3'-trione (127)

To a stirred solution of N-methylisatin 122 (200 mg, 1.24 mmol) in MeOH (3.8 mL) and water (1.3 mL) was added L-proline (143 mg, 1.24 mmol) followed by N-methylmaleimide (138 mg, 1.24 mmol). The mixture was heated under reflux at 90 °C for 1 h and cooled to rt. The mixture was poured onto a mixture of aqueous NaHCO₃ and ice and was stirred for 5 min. The organic product was extracted using EtOAc (100 mL), dried over anhydrous MgSO₄, filtered, and concentrated under reduced pressure to give the crude product as a brown solid. The crude product was purified by column chromatography on silica gel, eluting with petrol–EtOAc (1:1) to give the lactam 127 (339 mg, 84%) as a white cubes; m.p. 179–182 °C [petrol–EtOAc]; Rₗ 0.16 [petrol–EtOAc (1:1)]; FT-IR νmax (film)/cm⁻¹ 2961, 2504, 2167, 2037, 1686 (C=O), 1610 (C=O), 1465, 1367, 1121, 969, 766, 672, 498; ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ = 7.37 (1H, t, J = 7.5 Hz, CH), 7.08 (1H, t, J = 7.5 Hz, CH), 6.97 (1H, d, J = 7.5 Hz, CH), 6.87 (1H, d, J = 7.5 Hz, CH), 4.44 (1H, q, J = 7.5 Hz, CH₃), 3.67 (1H, d, J = 7.5 Hz, CH₃), 3.51 (1H, t, J = 7.5 Hz, CH₃), 3.20 (3H, s, CH₃), 3.06 (3H, s, CH₃), 2.48–2.33 (2H, m, 2 × CH), 2.05–1.88 (4H, m, 4 × CH);¹³C NMR (100 MHz, CDCl₃) δ = 176.8 (C=O), 176.6 (C=O), 175.5 (C=O), 144.1 (C), 130.0 (CH), 126.5 (CH), 124.3 (C), 122.4 (CH), 108.5 (CH), 68.5 (C), 64.7 (CH), 56.0 (CH), 45.7 (CH), 44.5 (CH₂), 26.1 (CH₂), 26.0
(CH₃), 25.1 (CH₃), 23.6 (CH₂); HRMS m/z (ES) Found: MH⁺, 326.1505. C₁₈H₂₀N₃O₂ requires MH⁺ 326.1499; LRMS m/z (ES) 121 (20%), 214 (10%), 326 (100%, MH⁺); Found: C, 66.54; H, 5.63; N, 12.91. C₁₈H₁₉N₃O₂ requires C, 66.45; H, 5.89; N, 12.91.

1-(2-Methoxy-2-oxoethyl)quinolin-1-ium bromide (131)

To a stirred solution of quinoline (4.6 mL, 39 mmol) in PhMe (50 mL) was added methyl bromoacetate (4.0 mL, 43 mmol). The mixture was heated at 65 °C for 16 h and cooled to rt forming an orange suspension. The mixture was filtered, washed with Et₂O (200 mL), and dried to give ester 131 (4.7 g, 43 %) as an orange amorphous solid; m.p. 149–151 °C [Et₂O] (lit.¹⁴² 152–153 °C [no solvent]); ¹H NMR (400 MHz, D₂O) δ = 9.13–9.09 (2H, m, 2 × CH), 8.26 (1H, d, J = 8.5 Hz, CH), 8.13–8.08 (2H, m, 2 × CH), 7.97 (1H, dd, J = 8.5, 6.0 Hz, CH), 7.91–7.87 (1H, m, CH), 5.89 (2H, s, CH₂), 3.72 (3H, s, CH₃); ¹³C NMR (100 MHz, D₂O) δ = 167.7 (C=O), 150.2 (CH), 149.6 (CH), 138.6 (C), 136.7 (CH), 131.0 (CH), 130.3 (CH), 130.0 (C), 121.7 (CH), 117.7 (CH), 57.7 (CH₂), 53.9 (CH₃). Data consistent with the literature.¹⁴²

1-[(Dimethylcarbamoyl)methyl]quinolin-1-ium bromide (132)

To a stirred solution of quinoline (1.8 mL, 16 mmol) in PhMe (20 mL) was added bromide 102 (2.8 g, 17 mmol). The mixture was heated at 65 °C for 16 h and cooled to rt forming a light brown suspension. The mixture was filtered, washed with Et₂O (200 mL), and dried to give amide 132 (2.2 g, 47 %) as an off-white amorphous solid; m.p. 175–177 °C [Et₂O]; FT-IR ν_max (film)/cm⁻¹ 3407,
2911, 1653 (C=O), 1586, 1528, 1405, 1369, 1147, 804, 771, 597, 507; ¹H NMR (400 MHz, D₂O) δ = 9.11–9.03 (2H, m, 2 × CH), 8.26 (1H, dd, J = 8.0, 1.0 Hz, CH), 8.10–7.86 (4H, m, 4 × CH), 6.02 (2H, s, CH₂), 3.18 (3H, s, CH₃), 2.89 (3H, s, CH₃); ¹³C NMR (100 MHz, D₂O) δ = 165.5 (C=O), 150.0 (CH), 149.2 (CH), 138.9 (C), 136.4 (CH), 130.8 (CH), 129.9 (C), 121.6 (CH), 117.9 (CH), 58.4 (CH₂), 36.4 (CH₃), 35.9 (CH₃); HRMS m/z (ES) Found: M⁺−Br, 215.1181. C₁₃H₁₅N₂OBr requires M⁺−Br 215.1179; LRMS m/z (ES) 215 (100%, M⁺−Br).


To a stirred suspension of ester 131 (141 mg, 0.500 mmol) in MeOH (3 mL) was added N-methylmaleimide (56 mg, 0.50 mmol) followed by Et₃N (0.07 mL, 0.5 mmol). The mixture was heated under reflux for 1 h and cooled to rt. The solvent was removed under reduced pressure to obtain the crude product as an orange solid. The crude product was purified by column chromatography on silica gel, eluting with petrol–EtOAc (3:1) to give ester 133 (120 mg, 77%) as pale yellow needles; m.p. 182–185 °C [petrol–EtOAc]; Rₚ 0.26 [petrol–EtOAc (1:1)]; FT-IR νmax (film)/cm⁻¹ 2934, 1701 (C=O), 1638 (C=O), 1494, 1430, 1374, 1351, 1290, 1136, 1016, 753, 622; ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ = 7.09 (1H, td, J = 7.5, 1.5 Hz, CH), 6.96 (1H, dd, J = 7.5, 1.5 Hz, CH), 6.73 (1H, td, J = 7.5, 1.0 Hz, CH), 6.48 (1H, br d, J = 8.0 Hz, CH), 6.39 (1H, dd, J = 10.0, 2.0 Hz, CH), 6.07 (1H, dd, J = 10.0, 2.0 Hz, CH), 5.13 (1H, dt, J = 7.5, 2.0 Hz, CH¹), 4.82 (1H, s, CH²), 3.82 (3H, s, CH₃), 3.59–3.52 (2H, m, CH⁶ & CH⁸), 2.98 (3H, s, CH₃); ¹³C NMR (100 MHz, CDCl₃) δ = 176.6 (C=O), 175.8 (C=O), 170.5 (C=O), 141.1 (C), 129.2 (CH), 127.4 (CH), 126.5 (CH), 121.9 (C), 120.9 (CH), 119.0 (CH), 110.9 (CH), 60.8 (CH), 59.7 (CH), 52.7 (CH₃), 47.7 (CH), 47.0 (CH), 25.5 (CH₃); HRMS m/z (ES) Found: MH⁺, 313.1188. C₁₇H₁₇N₂O₄ requires MH⁺
313.1183; LRMS m/z (ES) 313 (100%, MH⁺), 335 (15%, MNa⁺); Found: C, 65.04; H, 5.24; N, 8.58.

C₁₁H₁₆N₂O₄ requires C, 65.38; H, 5.16; N, 8.97.


![Chemical Structure](image)

To a stirred suspension of amide 132 (295 mg, 1.00 mmol) in MeOH (6 mL) was added N-methylmaleimide (111 mg, 1.00 mmol) followed by Et₃N (0.14 mL, 1.0 mmol). The mixture was heated under reflux for 1 h and cooled to rt. The solvent was removed under reduced pressure to obtain the crude product as an orange solid. The crude product was purified by column chromatography on silica gel, eluting with petrol–EtOAc (1:1) to give amide 134 (282 mg, 87%) as an off-white amorphous solid; m.p. 155–158 °C [petrol–EtOAc]; Rₐ 0.07 [petrol–EtOAc (1:1)]; FT-IR νmax (film)/cm⁻¹ 2671, 1696 (C=O), 1655 (C=O), 1489, 1436, 1290, 1139, 1116, 753, 612; ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ = 7.07–6.92 (2H, m, 2 × CH), 6.72–6.66 (1H, m, CH), 6.42–6.38 (1H, m, CH), 6.17–6.08 (2H, m, 2 × CH), 5.41 (1H, dt, J = 8.0, 2.0 Hz, CH⁴), 4.96 (1H, s, CH⁵), 3.52–3.49 (1H, m, CH⁶), 3.42–3.39 (4H, m, CH³ & CH₅), 3.07 (3H, s, CH₃), 2.97 (3H, s, CH₃); ¹³C NMR (100 MHz, CDCl₃) δ = 177.5 (C=O), 176.0 (C=O), 169.5 (C=O), 141.7 (C), 129.1 (CH), 127.4 (CH), 126.4 (CH), 122.4 (C), 121.4 (CH), 118.7 (CH), 110.1 (CH), 60.7 (CH), 59.3 (CH), 47.9 (CH), 47.5 (CH), 37.1 (CH₃), 35.9 (CH₃), 25.4 (CH₃); HRMS m/z (ES) Found: MH⁺, 326.1506. C₁₈H₂₀N₃O₃ requires MH⁺ 326.1499; LRMS m/z (ES) 229 (15%), 253 (5%), 326 (100%, MH⁺).

To a stirred solution of ester 133 (100 mg, 0.320 mmol) in EtOAc (6 mL) was added 10% Pd/C (17 mg, 0.016 mmol). The mixture was stirred at rt under a hydrogen gas atmosphere (1 atm) for 48 h. The mixture was filtered through a pad of celite and the filtrate was concentrated under reduced pressure to give the crude product as a yellow solid. The crude product was purified using a silica gel plug, eluting with petrol–EtOAc (1:1) to give ester 115 (85 mg, 85%) as an off-white amorphous solid; m.p. 163–165 °C [petrol–EtOAc]; Rf 0.26 [petrol–EtOAc (1:1)]; FT-IR \( \nu_{\text{max}} \) (film)/cm\(^{-1}\) 2929, 1701 (C=O), 1640 (C=O), 1499, 1436, 1282, 1142, 1006, 755, 617, 587; \(^1\)H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl\(_3\)) \( \delta = 7.08-7.02 \) (2H, m, 2 × CH), 6.73 (1H, td, \( J = 7.5, 1.0 \) Hz, CH), 6.54 (1H, d, \( J = 7.5 \) Hz, CH), 4.91 (1H, s, CH\(_A\)), 4.17–4.09 (1H, m, CH\(_B\)), 3.77 (3H, s, CH\(_3\)), 3.53–3.49 (2H, m, CH\(_C\) & CH\(_D\)), 3.05–2.96 (4H, m, CH & CH\(_3\)), 2.88–2.81 (1H, m, CH), 2.47–2.41 (1H, m, CH), 1.63–1.52 (1H, m, CH); \(^{13}\)C NMR (100 MHz, CDCl\(_3\)) \( \delta = 176.8 \) (C=O), 175.6 (C=O), 171.2 (C=O), 142.3 (C), 129.3 (CH), 127.1 (CH), 122.5 (C), 118.7 (CH), 112.2 (CH), 61.0 (CH), 58.0 (CH), 52.4 (CH\(_3\)), 48.6 (CH), 47.2 (CH), 27.6 (CH\(_2\)), 25.3 (CH\(_3\)), 25.2 (CH\(_2\)); HRMS m/z (ES) Found: MH\(^+\), 315.1344. \( \text{C}_{17}\text{H}_{19}\text{N}_{2}\text{O}_{4} \) requires MH\(^+\) 315.1339; LRMS m/z (ES) 315 (100%, MH\(^+\)), 337 (15%, MNa\(^+\)).
To a stirred solution of amide 134 (100 mg, 0.310 mmol) in EtOAc (6 mL) was added 10% Pd/C (17 mg, 0.016 mmol). The mixture was stirred at rt under a hydrogen gas atmosphere (1 atm) for 48 h. The mixture was filtered through a pad of celite and the filtrate was concentrated under reduced pressure to give the crude product as a green solid. The crude product was purified using a silica gel plug, eluting with EtOAc to give amide 116 (73 mg, 73%) as a brown amorphous solid; m.p. 195–197 °C [petrol–EtOAc]; Rf 0.07 [petrol–EtOAc (1:1)]; FT-IR νmax (film)/cm⁻¹ 2929, 1701 (C=O), 1640 (C=O), 1499, 1436, 1282, 1142, 1006, 755, 617, 587; ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ = 7.05–6.99 (2H, m, 2 × CH), 6.68 (1H, t, J = 7.5 Hz, CH), 6.21 (1H, d, J = 7.5 Hz, CH), 5.10 (1H, s, CH₃), 4.49–4.43 (1H, m, CH), 3.51 (1H, t, J = 8.5 Hz, CH₂), 3.42 (3H, s, CH₃), 3.34 (1H, d, J = 8.5 Hz, CH₂), 3.11–2.97 (7H, m, CH & 2 × CH₃), 2.88–2.80 (1H, m, CH), 2.47–2.40 (1H, m, CH), 1.66–1.55 (1H, m, CH); ¹³C NMR (100 MHz, CDCl₃) δ = 177.7 (C=O), 175.9 (C=O), 170.5 (C=O), 142.9 (C), 129.4 (CH), 127.0 (CH), 122.4 (C), 118.3 (CH), 111.1 (CH), 59.0 (CH), 58.8 (CH), 48.8 (CH), 47.5 (CH), 37.0 (CH₃), 35.8 (CH₃), 27.7 (CH₂), 25.4 (CH₂), 25.2 (CH₃); HRMS m/z (ES) Found: MH⁺, 328.1661. C₁₈H₂₂N₃O₃ requires MH⁺ 328.1656; LRMS m/z (ES) 328 (100%, MH⁺).
N,N,13-Trimethyl-12,14-dioxo-1,13-diazatetracyclo[8.6.0.0²,⁷.0¹¹,¹⁵]hexadeca-2(7),3,5,8,10,15-hexaene-16-carboxamide (135)

To a suspension of amide 134 (163 mg, 0.500 mmol) in dry THF (2 mL) was added 2,3-dichloro-5,6-dicyano-p-benzoquinone (227 mg, 1.00 mmol). The mixture was heated under reflux for 10 min and cooled to rt. The solvent was removed under reduced pressure and the mixture was diluted with CH₂Cl₂ (100 mL) and filtered. The filtrate was concentrated under reduced pressure to obtain the crude product that was purified by column chromatography on silica gel eluting with petrol–EtOAc (3:2) to give amide 135 (92 mg, 57%) as an yellow amorphous solid; m.p. 262–264 °C [petrol–EtOAc]; Rf 0.40 [petrol–EtOAc (1:4)]; FT-IR νmax (film)/cm⁻¹ 3054, 2933, 1752, 1693 (C=O), 1632 (C=O), 1567, 1427, 1392, 1348, 979, 958, 818, 757, 736; ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ = 7.87 (1H, d, J = 8.5 Hz, CH), 7.76 (1H, d, J = 8.0 Hz, CH), 7.66 (1H, d, J = 9.5 Hz, CH), 7.60 (1H, t, J = 8.0 Hz, CH), 7.54–7.46 (2H, m, 2 × CH), 3.34 (3H, s, CH₃), 3.29 (3H, s, CH₃), 3.12 (3H, s, CH₃); ¹³C NMR (100 MHz, CDCl₃) δ = 164.2 (C=O), 164.0 (C=O), 162.1 (C=O), 133.6 (C), 129.8 (CH), 129.6 (C), 129.5 (CH), 127.8 (CH), 126.0 (CH), 125.0 (C), 124.4 (C), 118.4 (C), 117.3 (CH), 116.8 (CH), 110.9 (C), 38.5 (CH₃), 35.5 (CH₃), 24.2 (CH₃); HRMS m/z (ES) Found: MH⁺, 322.1186. C₁₈H₁₆N₃O₃ requires MH⁺ 315.1186; LRMS m/z (ES) 201 (25%), 221 (10%), 274 (40%), 322 (55%, MH⁺), 344 (100%, MNa⁺), 360 (20%).
2-[(4-Methoxyphenyl)methylidene]propanedinitrile (138a)

To a stirred solution of malononitrile (363 mg, 5.50 mmol) in absolute EtOH (12 mL) was added anisaldehyde (0.6 mL, 5 mmol) followed by saturated aqueous NaHCO₃ (1.5 mL). The mixture was stirred at rt for 1 h. The mixture was filtered to collect the crude product which was recrystallized in absolute EtOH to give arylidenemalononitrile 138a (681 mg, 74%) as yellow needles; m.p. 111–113 °C [EtOH] (lit.¹⁴³ 116–118 °C [no solvent]); R₇ 0.55 [petrol–EtOAc (1:1)]; ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ = 7.95–7.92 (2H, m, 2 × CH), 7.68 (1H, s, CH), 7.06–7.02 (2H, m, 2 × CH), 3.94 (3H, s, CH₃); ¹³C NMR (100 MHz, CDCl₃) δ = 164.9 (C), 158.9 (CH), 133.5 (CH), 124.1 (C), 115.2 (CH), 114.5 (CN), 113.4 (CN), 78.6 (C), 55.8 (CH₃). Data consistent with the literature.¹⁴³

2-[(4-Chlorophenyl)methylidene]propanedinitrile (138b)

To a stirred solution of malononitrile (363 mg, 5.50 mmol) in absolute EtOH (12 mL) was added 4-chlorobenzaldehyde (0.7 g, 5 mmol) followed by saturated aqueous NaHCO₃ (1.5 mL). The mixture was stirred at rt for 1 h. The mixture was filtered to collect the crude product which was recrystallized in absolute EtOH to give arylidenemalononitrile 138b (700 mg, 74%) as white needles; m.p. 156–158 °C [EtOH] (lit.¹⁴³ 167–168 °C [no solvent]); R₇ 0.67 [petrol–EtOAc (1:1)]; ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ = 7.90–7.86 (2H, m, 2 × CH), 7.76 (1H, s, CH), 7.56–7.53 (2H, m, 2 × CH); ¹³C NMR (100 MHz, CDCl₃) δ = 164.9 (CH), 158.3 (CH), 141.2 (C), 131.9 (CH), 130.1 (CH), 129.3 (C), 113.5 (CN), 112.4 (CN), 83.4 (C). Data consistent with the literature.¹⁴³
2-(Phenylmethylidene)propanedinitrile (138c)

To a stirred solution of malononitrile (363 mg, 5.50 mmol) in absolute EtOH (12 mL) was added benzaldehyde (0.5 mL, 5 mmol) followed by saturated aqueous NaHCO$_3$ (1.5 mL). The mixture was stirred at rt for 1 h. The mixture was filtered to collect the crude product which was recrystallized in absolute EtOH to give arylidenemalononitrile 138c (137 mg, 18%) as white needles; m.p. 83–85 °C [EtOH] (lit. 84–85 °C [no solvent]); R$_f$ 0.63 [petrol–EtOAc (1:1)]; $^1$H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl$_3$) δ = 7.95–7.92 (2H, m, 2 × CH), 7.81 (1H, s, CH), 7.69–7.64 (1H, m, CH), 7.59–7.55 (2H, m, 2 × CH); $^{13}$C NMR (100 MHz, CDCl$_3$) δ = 160.0 (CH), 134.7 (CH), 130.9 (C), 130.8 (CH), 129.7 (CH), 113.7 (CN), 112.6 (CN), 82.9 (C). Data consistent with the literature.

Methyl 3,3-dicyano-2-(4-methoxyphenyl)-1H,2H,3H,3aH-pyrrolo[1,2-a]quinoline-1-carboxylate (139)

To a stirred suspension of ester 131 (282 mg, 1.00 mmol) in MeOH (6 mL) was added arylidenemalononitrile 138a (184 mg, 1.00 mmol) followed by Et$_3$N (0.14 mL, 1.0 mmol). The mixture was heated under reflux for 1 h and cooled to rt. The solvent was removed under reduced pressure to obtain the crude product that was purified by column chromatography on silica gel eluting with petrol–EtOAc (9:1) to give ester 139 (245 mg, 64%) as yellow needles; m.p. 130–133 °C [petrol–EtOAc]; R$_f$ 0.59 [petrol–EtOAc (1:1)]; FT-IR $\nu_{\text{max}}$ (film)/cm$^{-1}$ 2944, 2221, 1737 (C=O), 1604 (C=C), 1571, 1510, 1257, 1177, 1021, 835, 755, 569, 525; $^1$H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-$d_6$) δ = 7.57–7.54 (2H, m, 2 × CH), 7.21–7.19 (1H, m, CH), 7.07–7.03 (3H, m, 3 × CH), 6.79 (1H,
dd, $J = 10.0, 2.0$ Hz, CH), 6.73–6.69 (1H, m, CH), 6.39 (1H, d, $J = 8.0$ Hz, CH), 5.89 (1H, dd, $J = 10.0, 2.5$ Hz, CH), 5.62 (1H, dd, $J = 2.5, 2.0$ Hz, CH$^a$), 4.91 (1H, d, $J = 8.5$ Hz, CH$^b$), 4.57 (1H, d, $J = 8.5$ Hz, CH$^c$), 3.80 (3H, s, CH$_3$), 3.67 (3H, s, CH$_3$); $^{13}$C NMR (100 MHz, DMSO-$d_6$, one CH missing/overlapping) $\delta = 171.0$ (C=O), 160.4 (C), 141.5 (C), 130.7 (CH), 130.4 (CH), 128.2 (CH), 124.7 (C), 119.2 (C), 119.1 (CH), 116.3 (CH), 114.9 (CH), 112.9 (2 × CN), 110.7 (CH), 68.5 (CH), 63.0 (CH), 55.7 (CH), 53.6 (CH$_3$), 53.2 (CH$_3$), 49.3 (C); HRMS m/z (ES) Found: MH$^+$, 386.1502.

$C_{23}H_{20}N_3O_3$ requires MH$^+$ 386.1499; LRMS m/z (ES) 386 (100%, MH$^+$).

Methyl 2-(4-chlorophenyl)-3,3-dicyano-1H,2H,3H,3aH-pyrrolo[1,2-a]quinoline-1-carboxylate (140)

To a stirred suspension of ester 131 (282 mg, 1.00 mmol) in MeOH (6 mL) was added arylidenemalononitrile 138b (189 mg, 1.00 mmol) followed by Et$_3$N (0.14 mL, 1.0 mmol). The mixture was heated under reflux for 1 h and cooled to rt. The solvent was removed under reduced pressure to obtain the crude product that was purified by column chromatography on silica gel eluting with petrol–EtOAc (9:1) to give ester 140 (260 mg, 67%) as a yellow amorphous solid; m.p. 95–98 °C [petrol–EtOAc]; R$_f$ 0.67 [petrol–EtOAc (1:1)]; FT-IR $\nu_{\max }$ (film)/cm$^{-1}$ 2954, 2489, 2162 (C=O), 1740 (C=O), 1648 (C=C), 1594, 1453, 1254, 1198, 735, 699; $^1$H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl$_3$) $\delta = 7.49$–7.47 (4H, m, 4 × CH), 7.16 (1H, td, $J = 7.5, 1.5$ Hz, CH), 7.02 (1H, dd, $J = 7.5, 1.5$ Hz, CH), 6.82–6.74 (2H, m, 2 × CH), 6.40 (1H, dd, $J = 10.0, 1.5$ Hz, CH), 5.81 (1H, dd, $J = 10.0, 2.5$ Hz, CH), 5.64 (1H, dd, $J = 2.5, 1.5$ Hz, CH$^a$), 4.70 (1H, d, $J = 8.5$ Hz, CH$^b$), 4.05 (1H, d, $J = 8.5$ Hz, CH$^c$), 3.81 (3H, s, CH$_3$); $^{13}$C NMR (100 MHz, CDCl$_3$) $\delta = 171.4$ (C=O), 141.0 (C), 136.3 (C), 131.3 (CH), 130.6 (CH), 129.8 (2 × CH), 129.7 (C), 128.5 (CH), 119.9 (CH), 119.3 (C), 114.8 (CH), 112.4 (CN), 111.3 (CN), 109.8 (CH), 69.9 (CH), 64.6 (CH), 55.7 (CH), 53.3 (CH$_3$), 48.5 (C); HRMS m/z (ES) Found: MH$^+$, 390.1007. $C_{22}H_{17}N_3O_2^{35}$Cl requires MH$^+$ 390.1004; Found: MH$^+$, 392.0989.
C_{22}H_{17}N_{3}O_{2}{^{37}}Cl requires MH\(^+\) 392.0974; LRMS m/z (ES) 390 (100%, MH\(^+\) for {^{35}}Cl), 392 (35%, MH\(^+\) for {^{37}}Cl).

**Methyl 3,3-Dicyano-2-phenyl-1H,2H,3H,3aH-pyrrolo[1,2-a]quinoline-1-carboxylate (141)**

To a stirred suspension of ester 131 (282 mg, 1.00 mmol) in MeOH (6 mL) was added arylidenemalononitrile 138c (154 mg, 1.00 mmol) followed by Et\(_3\)N (0.14 mL, 1.0 mmol). The mixture was heated under reflux for 1 h and cooled to rt. The solvent was removed under reduced pressure to obtain the crude product that was purified by column chromatography on silica gel eluting with petrol–EtOAc (9:1) to give ester 141 (274 mg, 77%) as a yellow amorphous solid; m.p. 111–113 °C [petrol–EtOAc]; R\(_f\) 0.63 [petrol–EtOAc (1:1)]; FT-IR \(\nu\)\(_{\text{max}}\) (film)/cm\(^{-1}\) 3200, 2952, 2491, 2154 (C=\(\equiv\)N), 1735 (C=O), 1647 (C=C), 1594, 1451, 1203, 727, 701; \(^1\)H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl\(_3\)) \(\delta\) = 7.57–7.49 (5H, m, 5 × CH), 7.16 (1H, td, \(J = 7.5, 1.5\) Hz, CH), 7.02 (1H, dd, \(J = 7.5, 1.5\) Hz, CH), 6.82–6.74 (2H, m, 2 × CH), 6.42 (1H, dd, \(J = 8.0, 2.0\) Hz, CH), 5.82 (1H, dd, \(J = 8.0, 2.5\) Hz, CH), 5.66 (1H, dd, \(J = 2.5, 2.0\) Hz, CH\(^A\)), 4.77 (1H, d, \(J = 8.5\) Hz, CH\(^B\)), 4.08 (1H, d, \(J = 8.5\) Hz, CH\(^C\)), 3.81 (3H, s, CH\(_3\)); \(^{13}\)C NMR (100 MHz, CDCl\(_3\)) \(\delta\) = 171.6 (C=O), 141.1 (C), 131.2 (C), 131.2 (CH), 130.5 (CH), 130.1 (CH), 129.5 (CH), 128.4 (CH), 128.4 (CH), 119.8 (CH), 119.3 (C), 114.9 (CH), 112.6 (CN), 111.4 (CN), 109.8 (CH), 69.9 (CH), 64.6 (CH), 56.3 (CH), 53.2 (CH\(_3\)), 48.6 (C); HRMS m/z (ES) Found: MH\(^+\), 356.1399. C_{22}H_{18}N_{3}O_{2} requires MH\(^+\) 356.1394; LRMS m/z (ES) 356 (100%, MH\(^+\)).
3,3-Dicyano-2-(4-methoxyphenyl)-N,N-dimethyl-1H,2H,3H,3aH-
pyrrolo[1,2-a]quinoline-1-carboxamide (142)

To a stirred suspension of amide 132 (295 mg, 1.00 mmol) in MeOH (6 mL) was added
arylidenemalononitrile 138a (184 mg, 1.00 mmol) followed by Et₃N (0.14 mL, 1.0 mmol). The
mixture was heated under reflux for 1 h and cooled to rt. The solvent was removed under reduced
pressure to obtain the crude product that was purified by column chromatography on silica gel
eluting with petrol–EtOAc (9:1) to give amide 142 (140 mg, 35%) as a light brown amorphous solid;
m.p. 133–135 ºC [petrol–EtOAc]; Rₓ 0.32 [petrol–EtOAc (1:1)]; FT-IR νmax (film)/cm⁻¹ 2936, 2498,
2156 (C=O), 1643 (C=O), 1515, 1490, 1456, 1399, 1371, 1255, 1178, 1136, 1119, 1027, 829, 784,
743, 621, 542; ¹H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ = 7.70–7.67 (2H, m, 2 × CH), 7.11–7.02 (4H, m, 4
× CH), 6.75 (1H, dd, J = 10.0, 2.0 Hz, CH), 6.67 (1H, td, J = 7.5, 1.0 Hz, CH), 6.10 (1H, d, J =
7.5 Hz, CH), 5.89 (1H, dd, J = 10.0, 2.0 Hz, CH), 5.68 (1H, t, J = 2.0 Hz, CH₃), 5.27 (1H, d, J =
7.5 Hz, CH⁻), 4.22 (1H, d, J = 7.5 Hz, CH²), 3.81 (3H, s, CH₃), 2.83 (3H, s, CH₃), 2.71 (3H, s, CH₃);
¹³C NMR (100 MHz, DMSO-d₆, one CH missing/overlapping) δ = 170.0 (C=O), 160.5 (C), 141.5
(C), 130.9 (CH), 130.5 (CH), 128.0 (CH), 124.6 (C), 119.7 (C), 118.6 (CH), 117.0 (CH), 114.9 (CH),
113.3 (2 × CN), 110.5 (CH), 69.6 (CH), 59.2 (CH), 55.7 (CH₃), 55.4 (CH), 48.8 (C), 37.1 (CH₃),
36.1 (CH₃); HRMS m/z (ES) Found: MH⁺, 399.1825. C₂₆H₂₃N₄O₂ requires MH⁺ 399.1816; LRMS
m/z (ES) 399 (100%, MH⁺).
2-(4-Chlorophenyl)-3,3-dicyano-N,N-dimethyl-1H,2H,3H,3aH-pyrrolo[1,2-a]quinoline-1-carboxamide (143)

To a stirred suspension of amide 132 (295 mg, 1.00 mmol) in MeOH (6 mL) was added arylidenemalononitrile 138b (189 mg, 1.00 mmol) followed by Et₃N (0.14 mL, 1.0 mmol). The mixture was heated under reflux for 1 h and cooled to rt. The solvent was removed under reduced pressure to obtain the crude product that was purified by column chromatography on silica gel eluting with petrol–EtOAc (9:1) to give amide 143 (245 mg, 61%) as a light brown amorphous solid; m.p. 120–123 °C; Rf 0.51 [40-60 petroleum ether/ethyl acetate (1:1)]; FT-IR νₓ(cm⁻¹) 3054, 2936, 2489, 2162, 2026, 1645 (C=O), 1492, 1459, 1402, 1374, 1136, 1088, 1011, 830, 778, 742, 622, 507; ¹H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ = 7.83–7.80 (2H, m, 2 × CH), 7.61–7.57 (2H, m, 2 × CH), 7.11–7.03 (2H, m, 2 × CH), 6.76 (1H, dd, J = 10.0, 1.5 Hz, CH), 6.68 (1H, td, J = 7.5, 1.0 Hz, CH), 6.13 (1H, d, J = 8.0 Hz, CH), 5.91 (1H, dd, J = 10.0, 2.0 Hz, CH), 5.70 (1H, t, J = 2.0 Hz, CH₃), 5.34 (1H, d, J = 7.5 Hz, CH₃), 4.41 (1H, d, J = 7.5 Hz, CH₃), 2.84 (3H, s, CH₃), 2.71 (3H, s, CH₃); ¹³C NMR (100 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ = 169.6 (C=O), 141.4 (C), 134.9 (C), 132.3 (C), 131.5 (CH), 130.6 (CH), 130.5 (CH), 129.6 (CH), 128.0 (CH), 119.8 (C), 118.7 (CH), 116.9 (CH), 113.1 (2 × CN), 110.6 (CH), 69.7 (CH), 58.9 (CH), 54.7 (CH), 48.6 (C), 37.1 (CH₃), 36.1 (CH₃); HRMS m/z (ES) Found: MH⁺, 403.1322. C₂₃H₂₀N₄O³⁵Cl requires MH⁺ 403.1320; Found: MH⁺, 405.1310. C₂₃H₂₀N₄O³⁷Cl requires MH⁺ 405.1291; LRMS m/z (ES) 403 (100%, MH⁺ for ³⁵Cl), 405 (35%, MH⁺ for ³⁷Cl).
3,3-Dicyano-\(N,N\)-dimethyl-2-phenyl-1H,2H,3H,3aH-pyrrolo[1,2-a]quinoline-1-carboxamide (144)

![Chemical Structure](image)

To a stirred suspension of amide 132 (295 mg, 1.00 mmol) in MeOH (6 mL) was added arylidenemalononitrile 138c (154 mg, 1.00 mmol) followed by Et\(_3\)N (0.14 mL, 1.0 mmol). The mixture was heated under reflux for 1 h and cooled to rt. The solvent was removed under reduced pressure to obtain the crude product that was purified by column chromatography on silica gel eluting with petrol–EtOAc (9:1) to give amide 144 (243 mg, 66%) as a light brown amorphous solid; m.p. 87–90 °C [petrol–EtOAc]; R\(_f\) 0.28 [petrol–EtOAc (1:1)]; FT-IR \(\nu_{\text{max}}\) (film)/cm\(^{-1}\) 3034, 2492, 2162 (C=\(\equiv\)N), 1650 (C=O), 1571, 1597, 1489, 1464, 1400, 1374, 1236, 1134, 740, 699, 625; \(^1\)H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d\(_6\)) \(\delta = 7.78–7.72\) (2H, m, 2 × CH), 7.53–7.45 (3H, m, 3 × CH), 7.11–7.03 (2H, m, 2 × CH), 6.77 (1H, dd, \(J = 10.0, 2.0\) Hz, CH), 6.68 (1H, td, \(J = 7.5, 0.5\) Hz, CH), 6.14 (1H, d, \(J = 7.5\) Hz, CH\(\alpha\)), 5.91 (1H, dd, \(J = 10.0, 2.0\) Hz, CH), 5.71 (1H, t, \(J = 2.0\) Hz, CH\(\beta\)), 5.33 (1H, d, \(J = 7.5\) Hz, CH\(\beta\)), 4.29 (1H, d, \(J = 7.5\) Hz, CH\(\alpha\)), 2.83 (3H, s, CH\(_3\)), 2.69 (3H, s, CH\(_3\)); \(^{13}\)C NMR (100 MHz, DMSO-d\(_6\)) \(\delta = 169.8\) (C=O), 141.5 (C), 133.1 (C), 130.5 (CH), 130.5 (CH), 130.1 (CH), 129.6 (CH), 129.6 (CH), 128.1 (CH), 119.8 (C), 118.7 (CH), 116.9 (CH), 113.2 (2 × CN), 110.5 (CH), 69.7 (CH), 59.0 (CH), 55.7 (CH), 48.7 (C), 37.0 (CH\(_3\)), 36.1 (CH\(_3\)); HRMS m/z (ES) Found: MH\(^+\), 369.1715. C\(_{23}\)H\(_{21}\)N\(_4\)O requires MH\(^+\) 369.1710; LRMS m/z (ES) 369 (100%, MH\(^+\)).
6-Chloro-1-(2-methoxy-2-oxoethyl)quinolin-1-ium bromide (146)

![Chemical Structure]

To a solution of 6-chloroquinoline (2.0 g, 12 mmol) in PhMe (16 mL) was added methyl bromoacetate (1.3 mL, 14 mmol). The mixture was heated at 65 °C for 16 h and cooled to rt. The mixture was filtered, washed with Et₂O (50 mL), and dried to give ester 146 (417 mg, 11%) as a red amorphous solid; m.p. 184–188 °C [Et₂O]; FT-IR νmax (film)/cm⁻¹: 1744 (C=O), 1216, 1201, 1170; ¹H NMR (400 MHz, D₂O) δ = 9.16–9.00 (2H, m, CH), 8.28 (1H, d, J = 2.4 Hz, CH), 8.08–7.98 (3H, m, CH), 5.90 (2H, s, CH₂), 3.72 (3H, s, CH₃); ¹³C NMR (100 MHz, D₂O) δ = 167.3 (C=O), 150.6 (CH), 148.6 (CH), 137.1 (C), 136.8 (CH), 136.0 (C), 130.6 (C), 129.2 (CH), 122.8 (CH), 119.8 (CH), 57.9 (CH₂), 53.9 (CH₃); HRMS m/z (ES) Found: M⁺−Br, 236.0475. C₁₂H₁₁⁵ClNO₂ requires M⁺−Br 236.0473; LRMS m/z (ES) 236 (100%, M⁺−Br for ³⁵Cl), 238 (30%, M⁺−Br for ³⁷Cl).

6-Chloro-1-[(dimethylcarbamoyl)methyl]quinolin-1-ium bromide (147)

![Chemical Structure]

To a solution of 6-chloroquinoline (714 mg, 4.36 mmol) in PhMe (6 mL) was added bromide 102 (0.52 mL, 4.8 mmol). The mixture was heated at 65 °C for 16 h and cooled to rt. The mixture was filtered, washed with Et₂O (50 mL), and dried to give amide 147 (368 mg, 26%) as a pale yellow powder; m.p. 238–240 °C [Et₂O]; FT-IR νmax (film)/cm⁻¹: 3017 (C-H), 1643 (C=O), 1526, 1401, 1383, 1362, 1257, 1239, 1156, 1041, 900, 852, 798; ¹H NMR (400 MHz, D₂O) δ = 9.13–9.05 (2H, m, CH), 8.34 (1H, d, J = 6.0 Hz, CH), 8.08–8.03 (3H, m, CH), 6.07 (2H, s, CH₂), 3.23 (3H, s, CH₃), 3.20 (3H, s, CH₃).
2.95 (3H, s, CH₃); ¹³C NMR (100 MHz, D₂O) δ = 165.2 (C=O), 150.4 (CH), 148.3 (CH), 137.5 (C), 136.6 (CH), 135.9 (C), 130.6 (C), 129.2 (CH), 122.8 (CH), 120.0 (CH), 58.8 (CH₂), 36.4 (CH), 35.9 (CH₃); HRMS m/z (ES) Found: M⁺−Br, 249.0789. C₁₃H₁₄³⁵ClN₂O requires M⁺−Br 249.0789; Found: M⁺−Br, 251.0764. C₁₃H₁₄³⁷ClN₂O requires M⁺−Br 251.0760; LRMS m/z (ES) 249 (100%, M⁺−Br for ³⁵Cl), 251 (30%, M⁺−Br for ³⁷Cl).


![Image of the compound](image.png)

To a stirred suspension of ester 146 (200 mg, 0.630 mmol) in MeOH (4 mL) was added N-methylmaleimide (70 mg, 0.63 mmol) followed by Et₃N (0.08 mL, 0.6 mmol). The mixture was heated under reflux for 1 h and cooled to rt. The solvent was removed under reduced pressure to obtain the crude product that was purified by column chromatography on silica gel, eluting with pentane–EtOAc (3:1) to give ester 148 (125 mg, 57%) as a yellow powder; m.p. 158–161 °C [pentane–EtOAc]; Rᵣ 0.38 [petrol–EtOAc (1:1)]; FT-IR ν_max /cm⁻¹: 2954 (C=O), 1781 (C=O), 1697 (C=O), 1596, 1489, 1431, 1380, 1285, 1209, 1176 (C-O), 1127, 807 (C-Cl), 759; ¹H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ = 7.05–6.97 (2H, m, 2 × CH), 6.50 (1H, d, J = 8.0 Hz, CH), 6.38 (1H, dd, J = 10.0, 2.5 Hz, CH), 6.04 (1H, dd, J = 10.0, 2.5 Hz, CH), 4.85 (1H, dt, J = 7.5, 2.5 Hz, CH²), 4.76 (1H, s, CH⁶), 3.72 (3H, s, CH₃), 3.71–3.59 (2H, m, CH⁶ & CH⁷), 2.81 (3H, s, CH₃); ¹³C NMR (100 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ = 177.5 (C=O), 176.4 (C=O), 170.4 (C=O), 140.8 (C), 128.7 (CH), 126.7 (CH), 125.1 (CH), 123.8 (CH), 123.4 (C), 122.1 (C), 113.1 (CH), 60.6 (CH₂), 59.5 (CH₃) 53.0 (CH), 47.9 (CH), 47.3 (CH), 25.4 (CH); HRMS m/z (ES) Found: MH⁺, 347.0789. C₁₇H₁₆³⁵ClN₂O₄ requires MH⁺ 347.0793; Found: MH⁺, 349.0771. C₁₇H₁₆³⁷ClN₂O₄ requires MH⁺ 349.0764; LRMS m/z (ES) 347 (100%, MH⁺ for ³⁵Cl), 349 (35%, MH⁺ for ³⁷Cl).
5-Chloro-N,N,13-trimethyl-12,14-dioxo-1,13-
diazatetracyclo[8.6.0.0^{2,7}.0^{11,15}]hexadeca-2(7),3,5,8-tetraene-16-
carboxamide (149)

To a stirred suspension of amide 147 (200 mg, 0.600 mmol) in MeOH (4 mL) was added N-
methylmaleimide (67 mg, 0.60 mmol) followed by Et$_3$N (0.08 mL, 0.6 mmol). The mixture was
heated under reflux for 1 h and cooled to rt. The solvent was removed under reduced pressure to
obtain the crude product that was purified by column chromatography on silica gel, eluting with
pentane–EtOAc (1:1) to give amide 149 (143 mg, 66%) as a yellow powder; m.p. 182–184 °C
[pentane–EtOAc]; R$_f$ 0.17 [petrol–EtOAc (1:1)]; FT-IR $\nu_{\text{max}}$ /cm$^{-1}$: 2943, 2814, 1696 (C=O), 1653
(C=O), 1489, 1383, 1292, 1126, 1059, 870, 812, 759; $^1$H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d$_6$) $\delta = 7.00$–6.94
(2H, m, 2 $\times$ CH), 6.35 (1H, dd, $J = 10.0$, 2.5 Hz, CH), 6.21 (1H, d, $J = 8.5$ Hz, CH), 6.06 (1H, dd, $J$
= 10.0, 2.5 Hz, CH), 5.11 (1H, dt, $J = 7.0$, 2.5 Hz, CH$^A$), 4.87 (1H, s, CH$^B$), 3.65–3.52 (2H, m, CH$^C$
& CH$^D$), 3.28 (3H, s, CH$_3$), 2.88 (3H, s, CH$_3$), 2.84 (3H, s, CH$_3$); $^{13}$C NMR (100 MHz, DMSO-d$_6$) $\delta$
= 177.3 (C=O), 175.8 (C=O), 169.1 (C=O), 140.4 (C), 128.4 (CH), 126.9 (CH), 125.5 (CH), 123.9
(C), 121.5 (C), 123.0 (CH), 111.3 (CH), 60.6 (CH), 59.2 (CH), 47.5 (CH), 47.5 (CH), 37.1 (CH$_3$),
35.9 (CH$_3$), 25.5 (CH$_3$); HRMS m/z (ES) Found: MH$^+$, 360.1110. C$_{18}$H$_{19}$Cl$_2$N$_3$O$_3$ requires MH$^+$
360.1109; Found: MH$^+$, 362.1091. C$_{18}$H$_{19}$Cl$_2$N$_3$O$_3$ requires MH$^+$ 362.1080; LRMS m/z (ES) 360
(100%, MH$^+$ for $^{35}$Cl), 362 (30%, MH$^+$ for $^{37}$Cl).
6-Bromo-1-[(dimethylcarbamoyl)methyl]quinolin-1-ium bromide (152)

To a stirred solution of 6-bromoquinoline (2.0 mL, 14 mmol) in PhMe (18 mL) was added bromide 102 (2.6 g, 16 mmol). The mixture was heated at 65 °C for 16 h and cooled to rt forming an orange suspension. The mixture was filtered, washed with Et₂O (100 mL), and dried to give amide 152 (2.4 g, 45 %) as a pale orange amorphous solid; m.p. 248–250 °C [Et₂O]; FT-IR νmax (film)/cm⁻¹ 3072, 3013, 1642 (C=O), 1592, 1553, 1403, 1383, 1358, 1263, 1155, 887, 845, 798; ¹H NMR (400 MHz, D₂O) δ = 9.21 (1H, d, J = 6.0 Hz, CH), 9.16 (1H, d, J = 8.5 Hz, CH), 8.62 (1H, d, J = 2.0 Hz, CH), 8.30 (1H, dd, J = 9.5, 2.0 Hz, CH), 8.15 (1H, dd, J = 8.5, 6.0 Hz, CH), 8.07 (1H, d, J = 9.5 Hz, CH), 6.15 (2H, s, CH₂), 3.31 (3H, s, CH₃), 3.03 (3H, s, CH₃); ¹³C NMR (100 MHz, D₂O) δ = 165.2 (C=O), 150.5 (CH), 148.2 (CH), 139.2 (CH), 137.8 (C), 132.6 (CH), 130.9 (C), 124.0 (C), 122.7 (CH), 119.8 (CH), 58.7 (CH₃), 36.4 (CH₃), 35.9 (CH₃); HRMS m/z (ES) Found: M⁺–Br, 293.0. C₁₃H₁₄⁷⁹BrN₂O requires M⁺–Br 293.0284; Found: M⁺–Br, 295.0. C₁₃H₁₄⁸¹BrN₂O requires M⁺–Br 295.0264; LRMS m/z (ES) 293 (100%, M⁺–Br for ⁷⁹Br), 294 (15%), 295 (100%, M⁺–Br for ⁸¹Br), 296 (15%).

To a stirred suspension of amide 152 (200 mg, 0.538 mmol) in MeOH (3 mL) was added N-methylmaleimide (60 mg, 0.54 mmol) followed by Et₃N (0.08 mL, 0.5 mmol). The mixture was heated under reflux for 1 h and cooled to rt. The solvent was removed under reduced pressure to obtain the crude product as an orange solid. The crude product was purified by column chromatography on silica gel, eluting with EtOAc to give amide 153 (145 mg, 67%) as an off-white amorphous solid; m.p. 196–198 °C [EtOAc]; Rₚ 0.19 [EtOAc]; FT-IR vₘₐₓ (film)/cm⁻¹ 3011, 2935, 1695 (C=O), 1645 (C=O), 1587, 1486, 1439, 1383, 1288, 1149, 817, 745; ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ = 7.08 (1H, dd, J = 8.5, 2.0 Hz, CH), 7.02 (1H, d, J = 2.0 Hz, CH), 6.29 (1H, dd, J = 10.0, 2.0 Hz, CH), 6.13 (1H, d, J = 10.0 Hz, CH), 5.96 (1H, d, J = 8.0 Hz, CH), 5.36 (1H, d, J = 8.0 Hz, CH₆), 4.85 (1H, s, CH₅), 3.48 (1H, t, J = 8.0 Hz, CH⁵), 3.41–3.33 (4H, m, CH₃D & CH₃), 3.03 (3H, s, CH₃), 2.97 (3H, s, CH₃); ¹³C NMR (100 MHz, CDCl₃) δ = 177.2 (C=O), 175.7 (C=O), 169.0 (C=O), 140.8 (C), 131.3 (CH), 129.7 (CH), 125.4 (CH), 124.3 (C), 122.9 (CH), 111.7 (CH), 110.6 (C), 60.6 (CH), 59.2 (CH), 47.6 (CH), 47.5 (CH), 37.0 (CH₃), 35.9 (CH₃), 25.5 (CH₃); HRMS m/z (ES) Found: MH⁺, 404.0593. C₁₈H₁₉BrN₃O₃ requires MH⁺ 404.0604; Found: MH⁺, 406.0584. C₁₈H₁₉¹⁸BrN₃O₃ requires M⁺ 406.0584; LRMS m/z (ES) 404 (100%, MH⁺ for ⁷⁹Br), 405 (20%), 406 (100%, M⁺ for ⁸¹Br), 407 (20%), 426 (30%, MNa⁺ for ⁷⁹Br), 427 (10%), 428 (30%, MNa⁺ for ⁸¹Br), 429 (10%).
1,1’-Biphenyl; N,N,13-trimethyl-12,14-dioxo-1,13-
diazatetraacyclo[8.6.0.0²,⁷.0¹¹,¹⁵]hexadeca-2(7),3,5,8-tetraene-16-
carboxamide (150)

A mixture of amide 153 (91 mg, 0.23 mmol), phenyl boronic acid (36 mg, 0.30 mmol),
tetrakis(triphenylphosphine)palladium(0) (14 mg, 0.012 mmol) and Na₂CO₃ (105 mg, 0.988 mmol)
in PhMe (0.2 mL), H₂O (0.2 mL), and EtOH (0.1 mL) was heated at 75 °C for 16 h. After cooling to
rt, the mixture was filtered through a pad of celite. The filtrate was diluted with water (10 mL) and
CH₂Cl₂ (25 mL). The organic layer was separated and washed with brine (10 mL), dried over
anhydrous MgSO₄, filtered, and concentrated under reduced pressure to give the crude product
as brown oil. The crude product was purified by column chromatography on silica gel, eluting with
petrol–EtOAc (1:4) to give amide 150 (55 mg, 61%) as an off-white amorphous solid; m.p.
200–202 °C [petrol–EtOAc]; Rₜ 0.17 [petrol–EtOAc (1:3)]; FT-IR ʋmax (film)/cm⁻¹ 3061, 2960, 2822,
1708 (C=O), 1642 (C=O), 1482, 1431, 1378, 1288, 1131, 769, 703; ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ = 7.47 (2H, dd, J = 8.0, 1.0 Hz, 2 × CH), 7.37 (2H, t, J = 7.5 Hz, 2 × CH), 7.30–7.23 (2H, m, 2 × CH), 7.17 (1H, d, J = 2.0 Hz, CH), 6.45 (1H, dd, J = 10.0, 2.5 Hz, CH), 6.21 (1H, d, J = 8.0 Hz, CH), 6.14 (1H, dd, J = 10.0, 2.0 Hz, CH), 5.42 (1H, dt, J = 8.0, 2.0 Hz, CH₄), 4.98 (1H, s, CH₃),
3.51 (1H, t, J = 8.0 Hz, CH₃), 3.43–3.37 (4H, m, CH₂ & CH₃), 3.05 (3H, s, CH₃), 2.96 (3H, s, CH₃);
¹³C NMR (100 MHz, CDCl₃, one CH missing/overlapping) δ = 177.4 (C=O), 175.9 (C=O), 169.4
(C=O), 141.2 (C), 141.0 (C), 131.9 (C), 128.7 (CH), 127.7 (CH), 126.42 (CH), 126.37 (CH), 126.1
(CH), 122.7 (C), 121.9 (CH), 110.5 (CH), 60.8 (CH), 59.4 (CH), 47.9 (CH), 47.6 (CH), 37.1 (CH₃),
35.9 (CH₃), 25.4 (CH₃); HRMS m/z (ES) Found: MH⁺, 402.1821. C₂₀H₂₀N₃O₃ requires MH⁺ 402.1812;
LRMS m/z (ES) 241 (5%), 261 (15%), 402 (100%, MH⁺), 424 (30%, MNa⁺), 440 (10% MK⁺).
2-Cyano-N-methyl-N-phenylacetamide (157)

To a stirred suspension of cyanoacetic acid (2.2 g, 26 mmol) in CH₂Cl₂ (100 mL) at 0 °C was added oxalyl chloride (2.0 mL, 24 mmol), followed by DMF (12 drops). The mixture was warmed up to rt. After 3 h, N-methylaniline (2.2 mL, 20 mmol) in CH₂Cl₂ (80 mL) was added, followed by dropwise addition of Et₃N (7.0 mL, 70 mmol) at 0 °C. The mixture was warmed to rt and stirred for 17 h. Water (40 mL) was added, and the organic layer was separated and washed with aqueous HCl (40 mL, 1 M). The organic layer was dried over anhydrous MgSO₄, filtered, and concentrated under reduced pressure to give the crude product as a pale orange solid. The crude product was purified by column chromatography on silica gel, eluting with petrol–EtOAc (1:1) to give amide 157 (3.4 g, 98%) as an off-white amorphous solid; m.p. 74–76 °C [petrol–EtOAc] (lit. 144 76–79 °C [EtOH]); Rf 0.24 [petrol–EtOAc (1:1)]; ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ = 7.58–7.39 (3H, m, 3 × CH), 7.33–7.20 (2H, m, 2 × CH), 3.34 (3H, s, CH₃), 3.25 (2H, s, CH₂); ¹³C NMR (100 MHz, CDCl₃) δ = 161.7 (C=O), 142.4 (C), 130.5 (CH), 129.1 (CH), 127.1 (CH), 114.1 (CN), 37.9 (CH₃), 25.4 (CH₂). Data consistent with the literature.¹⁴⁴

4-Methyl-3-oxo-3,4-dihydroquinoxaline-2-carbonitrile (158)

To a stirred solution of amide 157 (1 g, 6 mmol) in MeCN (29 mL) was added tert-butyl nitrite (3.5 mL, 29 mmol), Cs₂CO₃ (3.7 g, 12 mmol), glacial acetic acid (1.6 mL, 29 mmol) and 4 Å MS (2.9 g). The mixture was stirred at 100 °C for 6 h. Na₂S₂O₄ (3.5 g, 20 mmol) in a mixture of EtOH (57 mL) and water (115 mL) was added and the mixture was heated for a further 2 h at 90 °C. After cooling the mixture to rt the organic product was extracted using EtOAc (2 × 250 mL) and washed with aqueous NaHCO₃ (150 mL), brine (150 mL), dried over anhydrous MgSO₄, filtered, and
concentrated under reduced pressure to give the crude product as an orange solid. The crude product was flushed through a silica gel plug, eluting with petrol–EtOAc (3:2) to give crude nitrile 158 (0.8 g, 74%) as a yellow amorphous solid. The material was used without further purification.

1-Methyl-1,2,3,4-tetrahydroquinoxalin-2-one (159)

![Structural formula of 1-Methyl-1,2,3,4-tetrahydroquinoxalin-2-one](image)

To a solution of crude nitrile 158 (567 mg, 3.06 mmol) in dry THF (12 mL) was added NaBH$_4$ (579 mg, 15.3 mmol). The reaction mixture was heated at 50 °C for 1 h. After cooling to rt the mixture was diluted with water (50 mL) and EtOAc (150 mL). The organic layer was separated and washed with brine (50 mL), dried over anhydrous MgSO$_4$, filtered, and concentrated under reduced pressure to give the crude product as a red oil. The crude product was purified by column chromatography on silica gel, eluting with petrol–EtOAc (1:1) to give amine 159 (370 mg, 75%) as orange oil which crystallised on standing to give an orange solid. m.p. 52–54 °C [petrol–EtOAc]; R$_f$ 0.23 [petrol–EtOAc (1:1)]; $^1$H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d$_6$) $\delta$ = 6.96 (1H, d, $J$ = 8.5 Hz, CH), 6.90–6.81 (1H, m, CH), 6.78–6.68 (2H, m, 2 × CH), 6.05 (1H, br s, NH), 3.77 (2H, s, CH$_2$), 3.23 (3H, s, CH$_3$); $^{13}$C NMR (100 MHz, DMSO-d$_6$) $\delta$ = 165.8 (C=O), 137.1 (C), 129.0 (C), 123.6 (CH), 118.6 (CH), 115.1 (CH), 114.0 (CH), 47.2 (CH$_2$), 28.6 (CH$_3$). Data consistent with the literature (no lit. m.p. given).

1-Methyl-1,2-dihydroquinoxalin-2-one (161)

![Structural formula of 1-Methyl-1,2-dihydroquinoxalin-2-one](image)

To a solution of amine 159 (100 mg, 0.617 mmol) in dry PhMe (2.5 mL) was added CSA (14 mg, 0.060 mmol). The mixture was heated under reflux for 17 h under air. After cooling to rt, the mixture was diluted with EtOAc (150 mL) and water (50 mL). The organic layer was separated, washed with brine (50 mL), dried over anhydrous MgSO$_4$, filtered, and concentrated under reduced pressure to give the crude product as a yellow solid. The crude product was purified by column
chromatography on silica gel, eluting with petrol–EtOAc (1:1) to give a mixture (ratio 1:1.2) of amine 159 and imine 161 as an orange solid (24 mg, 24%). Data for imine 161: $^1$H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d$_6$) δ = 8.24 (1H, s, CH), 7.82 (1H, dd, $J = 8.0$, 1.5 Hz, CH), 7.71–7.63 (1H, m, CH), 7.62–7.55 (1H, m, CH), 7.44–7.35 (1H, m, CH), 3.60 (3H, s, CH$_3$); $^{13}$C NMR (100 MHz, DMSO-d$_6$) δ = 154.8 (C=O), 150.6 (CH), 133.6 (C), 133.1 (C), 131.5 (CH), 130.0 (CH), 123.9 (CH), 115.4 (CH), 29.0 (CH$_3$). Data consistent with the literature.$^{145}$

8,13-Dimethyl-16-phenyl-1,8,13-triazatetracyclo[8.6.0.0²,⁷.0¹¹,¹⁵]hexadeca-2(7),3,5-triene-9,12,14-trione (160)

To a solution of amine 159 (75 mg, 0.46 mmol) in dry PhMe (2.5 mL) was added benzaldehyde (0.03 mL, 0.3 mmol), N-methylmaleimide (34 mg, 0.31 mmol), CSA (11 mg, 0.046 mmol) and 4 Å MS (200 mg). The mixture was heated under reflux for 16 h under an argon atmosphere and cooled to rt. The mixture was filtered and concentrated under reduced pressure. The organic product was extracted using EtOAc (150 mL) and washed with water (2 x 20 mL), brine (20 mL), dried over anhydrous MgSO$_4$, filtered, and concentrated under reduced pressure to give the crude product as a brown oil. The crude product was purified by column chromatography on silica gel, eluting with petrol–EtOAc (17:3) to give cycloadduct 160 (77 mg, 69%) as a pale yellow amorphous solid; m.p. 210–212 °C [petrol–EtOAc]; R$_f$ 0.13 [petrol–EtOAc (1:1)]; FT-IR $\nu_{\text{max}}$ (film)/cm$^{-1}$ 3072, 2955, 2163, 1982, 1698 (C=O), 1648 (C=O), 1592 (C=O), 1525, 1380, 1252, 1130, 1037, 996, 854, 739, 711; $^1$H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl$_3$) δ = 7.48–7.30 (5H, m, 5 × CH), 7.03–6.78 (3H, m, 3 × CH), 6.59 (1H, dd, $J = 8.0$, 1.0 Hz, CH), 5.57 (1H, d, $J = 1.5$ Hz, CH$^A$), 4.76 (1H, d, $J = 7.0$ Hz, CH$^B$), 3.81 (1H, t, $J = 7.0$ Hz, CH$^C$), 3.57 (1H, dd, $J = 7.0$, 1.5 Hz, CH$^P$), 3.49 (3H, s, CH$_3$), 2.80 (3H, s, CH$_3$); $^{13}$C NMR (100 MHz, CDCl$_3$) δ = 177.0 (C=O), 174.8 (C=O), 162.8 (C=O), 138.1 (C), 132.5 (C), 129.3 (CH), 128.0 (CH), 127.6 (C), 125.9 (CH), 124.1 (CH), 119.6 (CH), 114.7 (CH), 111.8 (CH), 110.0 (CH), 129.0 (CH), 128.0 (CH), 127.6 (C), 125.9 (CH), 124.1 (CH), 119.6 (CH), 114.7 (CH), 111.8 (CH), 29.0 (CH$_3$).
65.7 (CH), 61.5 (CH), 51.5 (CH), 48.9 (CH), 28.9 (CH3), 25.3 (CH3); HRMS m/z (ES) Found: MH+, 362.1497 C21H20N3O3 requires MH+ 362.1499; LRMS m/z (ES) 362 (100%, MH+) 384 (50%, MNa+).

8,13-Dimethyl-16-(4-nitrophenyl)-1,8,13-triazatetracyclo[8.6.0.0²,⁷.0¹¹,¹⁵]hexadeca-2(7),3,5-triene-9,12,14-trione (164)

To a solution of amine 159 (75 mg, 0.46 mmol) in dry PhMe (2.5 mL) was added 4-nitrobenzaldehyde (47 mg, 0.31 mmol), N-methylmaleimide (34 mg, 0.31 mmol), CSA (11 mg, 0.046 mmol) and 4 Å MS (200 mg). The mixture was heated under reflux for 16 h under an argon atmosphere and cooled to rt. The mixture was filtered and concentrated under reduced pressure. The organic product was extracted using EtOAc (150 mL) and washed with water (2 x 20 mL), brine (20 mL), dried over anhydrous MgSO4, filtered, and concentrated under reduced pressure to give the crude product as a orange oil. The crude product was purified by column chromatography on silica gel, eluting with petrol–EtOAc (1:1) to give cycloadduct 164 (58 mg, 46%) as a pale yellow amorphous solid; m.p. 248–250 °C [petrol–EtOAc]; Rf 0.09 [petrol–EtOAc (1:1)]; FT-IR νmax (film)/cm⁻¹: 3076, 2984, 1705 (C=O), 1674 (C=O), 1592, 1432, 1392, 1381, 1287, 746; ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ = 8.30 (2H, d, J = 8.5 Hz, 2 × CH), 7.62 (2H, d, J = 8.5 Hz, 2 × CH), 7.07–6.84 (3H, m, 3 × CH), 6.49 (1 H, d, J = 7.5 Hz, CH), 5.58 (1H, s, CHₐ), 4.72 (1H, d, J = 7.0 Hz, CHₖ), 3.86 (1 H, t, J = 7.0 Hz, CHₐ), 3.59–3.47 (4H, m, CHₖ & CHₐ), 2.82 (3H, s, CHₐ); ¹³C NMR (100 MHz, CDCl₃) δ = 176.3 (C=O), 174.3 (C=O), 162.2 (C=O), 147.7 (C), 145.8 (C), 131.9 (C), 127.7 (C), 127.2 (CH), 124.6 (CH), 124.2 (CH), 120.4 (CH), 115.1 (CH), 111.8 (CH), 65.8 (CH), 61.7 (CH), 51.5 (CH), 48.8 (CH), 29.0 (CHₐ), 25.5 (CHₐ); HRMS m/z (ES) Found: MH+, 407.1356. C₂₁H₁₉N₄O₅ requires MH+ 407.1356; LRMS m/z (ES) 407 (100%, MH+), 429 (95%, MNa+).
16-(4-Methoxyphenyl)-8,13-dimethyl-1,8,13-triazatetracyclo[8.6.0.0²,⁷.0¹¹,¹⁵]hexadeca-2(7),3,5-triene-9,12,14-trione (165)

To a solution of amine 159 (75 mg, 0.46 mmol) in dry PhMe (2.5 mL) was added 4-methoxybenzaldehyde (0.04 mL, 0.3 mmol), N-methylmaleimide (34 mg, 0.31 mmol), CSA (11 mg, 0.046 mmol) and 4 Å MS (200 mg). The mixture was heated under reflux for 16 h under an argon atmosphere and cooled to rt. The mixture was filtered and concentrated under reduced pressure. The organic product was extracted using EtOAc (150 mL) and washed with water (2 x 20 mL), brine (20 mL), dried over anhydrous MgSO₄, filtered, and concentrated under reduced pressure to give the crude product as a brown oil. The crude product was purified by column chromatography on silica gel, eluting with petrol–EtOAc (1:1) to give cycloadduct 165 (32 mg, 27%) as an off-white amorphous solid; m.p. 198–200 °C [petrol–EtOAc]; Rₚ 0.13 [petrol–EtOAc (1:1)]; FT-IR vₘₐₓ (film)/cm⁻¹ 3063, 2935, 2835, 1778, 1698 (C=O), 1670 (C=O), 1596, 1511, 1432, 1383, 1248, 1179, 1027, 830; ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ = 7.31 (2H, d, J = 8.5 Hz, 2 × CH), 7.00–6.88 (4H, m, 4 × CH), 6.83 (1H, td, J = 8.0, 1.5 Hz, CH), 6.61 (1H, d, J = 8.0 Hz, CH), 5.53 (1H, br s, CH₃), 4.73 (1H, d, J = 7.0 Hz, CH₂), 3.83 (3H, s, CH₃), 3.80 (1H, t, J = 7.0 Hz, CH₂), 3.55 (1H, dd, J = 7.0, 2.0 Hz, CH₂), 3.48 (3H, s, CH₃), 2.78 (3H, s, CH₃); ¹³C NMR (100 MHz, CDCl₃) δ = 177.0 (C=O), 174.8 (C=O), 162.8 (C=O), 159.3 (C), 132.6 (C), 129.9 (C), 127.6 (C), 127.2 (CH), 124.1 (CH), 119.6 (CH), 114.7 (CH), 114.6 (CH), 111.8 (CH), 65.4 (CH), 61.5 (CH), 55.4 (CH₃), 51.5 (CH), 48.8 (CH), 28.8 (CH₃), 25.2 (CH₃); HRMS m/z (ES) Found: MH⁺, 392.1616. C₂₂H₂₂N₃O₄ requires MH⁺ 392.1605; LRMS m/z (ES) 392 (100%, MH⁺), 414 (30%, MNa⁺).
8,13-Dimethyl-16-(thiophen-2-yl)-1,8,13-triazatetracyclo[8.6.0.0²,⁷.0¹¹,¹⁵]hexadeca-2(7),3,5-triene-9,12,14-trione (166)

To a solution of amine **159** (75 mg, 0.46 mmol) in dry PhMe (2.5 mL) was added 2-thiophencarbaldehyde (0.03 mL, 0.3 mmol), N-methylmaleimide (34 mg, 0.31 mmol), CSA (11 mg, 0.046 mmol) and 4 Å MS (200 mg). The mixture was heated under reflux for 16 h under an argon atmosphere and cooled to rt. The mixture was filtered and concentrated under reduced pressure. The organic product was extracted using EtOAc (150 mL) and washed with water (2 x 20 mL), brine (20 mL), dried over anhydrous MgSO₄, filtered, and concentrated under reduced pressure to give the crude product as a brown oil. The crude product was purified by column chromatography on silica gel, eluting with petrol–EtOAc (1:1) to give cycloadduct **166** (67 mg, 59%) as an off-white amorphous solid; m.p. 248–250 °C [petrol–EtOAc]; Rf 0.14 [petrol–EtOAc (1:1)]; FT-IR νmax (film)/cm⁻¹ 3103, 2945, 1780, 1698 (C=O), 1670 (C=O), 1593, 1471, 1418, 1282, 1093, 979, 755; ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ = 7.30 (1H, dd, J = 5.0, 1.0 Hz, CH), 7.09 (1H, dt, J = 3.5, 1.0 Hz, CH), 7.03 (1H, dd, J = 5.0, 3.5 Hz, CH), 6.99–6.94 (2H, m, 2 × CH), 6.90–6.81 (2H, m, 2 × CH), 5.85 (1H, br s, CH₂), 4.74 (1H, d, J = 7.5 Hz, CH₃), 3.84 (1H, t, J = 7.5 Hz, CH₃), 3.68 (1H, dd, J = 7.5, 1.0 Hz, CH₃), 3.45 (3H, s, CH₃), 2.72 (3H, s, CH₃); ¹³C NMR (100 MHz, CDCl₃) δ = 176.3 (C=O), 174.5 (C=O), 162.8 (C=O), 141.9 (C), 132.1 (C), 128.1 (C), 127.3 (CH), 125.8 (CH), 125.7 (CH), 124.0 (CH), 121.0 (CH), 114.9 (CH), 112.3 (CH), 62.5 (CH), 61.4 (CH), 51.5 (CH), 48.0 (CH), 28.9 (CH₃), 25.2 (CH₃); HRMS m/z (ES) Found: MH⁺, 368.1000. C₁₉H₁₈N₃O₃S requires MH⁺ 368.1063; LRMS m/z (ES) 368 (100%, MH⁺), 390 (32%, MNa⁺).
16-Cyclohexyl-8,13-dimethyl-1,8,13-triazatetracyclo[8.6.0.0²,⁷.0¹¹,¹⁵]hexadeca-2(7),3,5-triene-9,12,14-trione (167)

To a solution of amine 159 (75 mg, 0.46 mmol) in dry PhMe (2.5 mL) was added cyclohexanecarbaldehyde (0.04 mL, 0.3 mmol), N-methylmaleimide (34 mg, 0.31 mmol), CSA (11 mg, 0.046 mmol) and 4 Å MS (200 mg). The mixture was heated under reflux for 16 h under an argon atmosphere and cooled to rt. The mixture was filtered and concentrated under reduced pressure. The organic product was extracted using EtOAc (150 mL) and washed with water (2 x 20 mL), brine (20 mL), dried over anhydrous MgSO₄, filtered, and concentrated under reduced pressure to give the crude product as an orange oil. The crude product was purified by column chromatography on silica gel, eluting with petrol–EtOAc (17:3) to give cycloadduct 167 (35 mg, 31%) as an off-white amorphous solid; m.p. 248–250 °C [petrol–EtOAc]; Rf 0.21 [petrol–EtOAc (1:1)]; FT-IR v_max (film)/cm⁻¹ 2924, 2848, 1701 (C=O), 1670 (C=O), 1596, 1479, 1430, 1399, 1298, 1280, 737; ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ = 6.99–6.86 (2H, m, 2 × CH), 6.80–6.73 (2H, m, 2 × CH), 4.46 (1H, d, J = 7.0 Hz, CH₃), 4.22 (1H, d, J = 10.0 Hz, CH₃), 3.67 (1H, t, J = 7.0 Hz, CH₃), 3.45 (3H, s, CH₃), 3.27 (1H, d, J = 7.0 Hz, CH₃), 2.51 (3H, s, CH₃), 2.03–1.88 (3H, m, 3 × CH), 1.82–1.71 (2H, m, 2 × CH), 1.54–1.41 (1H, m, CH), 1.37–1.00 (5H, m, 5 × CH); ¹³C NMR (100 MHz, CDCl₃) δ = 177.7 (C=O), 175.4 (C=O), 162.4 (C=O), 134.1 (C), 127.0 (C), 124.2 (CH), 119.6 (CH), 114.9 (CH), 111.3 (CH), 70.7 (CH), 61.5 (CH), 49.0 (CH), 46.2 (CH), 39.7 (CH), 30.2 (CH₂), 30.0 (CH₂), 28.8 (CH₃), 26.2 (CH₂), 25.9 (CH₂), 25.8 (CH₂), 24.9 (CH₃); HRMS m/z (ES) Found: MH⁺, 368.1967. C₂₁H₂₅N₃O₃ requires MH⁺ 368.1969; LRMS m/z (ES) 368 (100%, MH⁺), 390 (45%, MNa⁺).
8-Methyl-13,16-diphenyl-1,8,13-triazatetracyclo[8.6.0.0²,⁷.0¹¹,¹⁵]hexadeca-
2(7),3,5-triene-9,12,14-trione (169)

To a solution of amine 159 (75 mg, 0.46 mmol) in dry PhMe (2.5 mL) was added benzaldehyde (0.03 mL, 0.3 mmol), N-phenylmaleimide (53 mg, 0.31 mmol), CSA (11 mg, 0.046 mmol) and 4 Å MS (200 mg). The mixture was heated under reflux for 16 h under an argon atmosphere and cooled to rt. The mixture was filtered and concentrated under reduced pressure. The organic product was extracted using EtOAc (150 mL) and washed with water (2 x 20 mL), brine (20 mL), dried over anhydrous MgSO₄, filtered, and concentrated under reduced pressure to give the crude product as an orange oil. The crude product was purified by column chromatography on silica gel, eluting with petrol–EtOAc (17:3) to give cycloadduct 169 (51 mg, 39%) as an off-white amorphous solid; m.p. 248–250 °C [petrol–EtOAc]; Rf 0.33 [petrol–EtOAc (1:1)]; FT-IR νₘₚₙ (film)/cm⁻¹ 3064, 2924, 1707 (C=O), 1670 (C=O), 1593, 1504, 1394, 1303, 1191, 738; ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ = 7.56–7.31 (8H, m, 8 × CH), 7.05–6.88 (3H, m, 3 × CH), 6.84 (1H, d, J = 7.5 Hz, CH), 6.76–6.69 (2H, m, 2 × CH), 5.87 (1H, br s, CHA), 4.71 (1H, d, J = 7.5 Hz, CHB), 3.94 (1H, t, J = 7.5 Hz, CHC), 3.81 (1H, dd, J = 7.5, 1.5 Hz, CHD), 3.48 (3H, s, CH₃); ¹³C NMR (100 MHz, CDCl₃) δ = 176.1 (C=O), 173.9 (C=O), 162.3 (C=O), 138.0 (C), 133.2 (C), 131.4 (C), 129.3 (CH), 129.0 (CH), 128.8 (CH), 128.2 (CH), 127.8 (C), 126.2 (CH), 125.9 (CH), 124.4 (CH), 120.3 (CH), 115.2 (CH), 112.0 (CH), 67.3 (CH), 62.1 (CH), 51.3 (CH), 49.3 (CH), 28.9 (CH₃); HRMS m/z (ES) Found: MH⁺, 424.1659. C₂₆H₂₂N₃O₃ requires MH⁺ 424.1656; LRMS m/z (ES) 424 (100%, MH⁺), 446 (100%, MNa⁺).
To a suspension of cycloadduct 160 (128 mg, 0.354 mmol) in THF (1.4 mL) was added 2,3-dichloro-5,6-dicyano-p-benzoquinone (161 mg, 0.708 mmol). The mixture was heated under reflux for 5 min and cooled to rt. The solvent was removed under reduced pressure and the mixture was diluted with CH₂Cl₂ (100 mL) and filtered. The filtrate was concentrated under reduced pressure to obtain the crude product as a brown solid. The crude product was purified by column chromatography on silica gel, eluting with petrol–EtOAc (1:4) to give pyrroloquinoxalinone 170 (106 mg, 84%) as a white amorphous solid; m.p. 282–284 °C [petrol–EtOAc]; Rf 0.18 [petrol–EtOAc (1:4)]; FT-IR νmax (film)/cm⁻¹ 3062, 2931, 1766 (C=O), 1714 (C=O), 1665 (C=O), 1419, 1361, 983, 737; ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ = 7.70–7.50 (5H, m, 5 × CH), 7.45–7.32 (3H, m, 3 × CH), 7.01–6.89 (1H, m, CH), 3.74 (3H, s, CH₃), 3.14 (3H, s, CH₃); ¹³C NMR (100 MHz, CDCl₃, one quaternary carbon signal missing) δ = 163.7 (C=O), 162.0 (C=O), 153.6 (C=O), 131.5 (C), 130.3 (CH), 129.6 (CH), 129.2 (C), 129.2 (CH), 127.4 (CH), 124.2 (C), 124.1 (C), 122.4 (CH), 121.9 (C), 120.6 (C), 118.8 (CH), 116.0 (CH), 29.1 (CH₃), 24.4 (CH₃). HRMS m/z (ES) Found: MH⁺ 358.1194. C₂₁H₁₆N₃O₃ requires MH⁺ 358.1186; LRMS m/z (ES) 358 (100%, MH⁺), 380 (50%, MNa⁺).
8,13-Dimethyl-16-(thiophen-2-yl)-1,8,13-triazatetracyclo[8.6.0.0²,⁷.0¹¹,¹⁵]hexadeca-2(7),3,5,10,15-pentaene-9,12,14-trione (171)

To a suspension of cycloadduct 166 (20 mg, 0.050 mmol) in THF (0.2 mL) was added 2,3-dichloro-5,6-dicyano-ρ-benzoquinone (23 mg, 0.10 mmol). The mixture was heated under reflux for 5 min and cooled to rt. The solvent was removed under reduced pressure and the mixture was diluted with CH₂Cl₂ (50 mL) and filtered. The filtrate was concentrated under reduced pressure to obtain the crude product as a brown solid. The crude product was purified by column chromatography on silica gel, eluting with petrol–EtOAc (1:1) to give oxidised pyrroloquinoxalinone 171 (12 mg, 61%) as a white amorphous solid; m.p. 314–316 °C [petrol–EtOAc]; Rf 0.37 [petrol–EtOAc (1:4)]; FT-IR νmax (film)/cm⁻¹ 3094, 2914, 2850, 1762 (C=O), 1708 (C=O), 1665 (C=O), 1424, 1362, 979, 736; ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ = 7.67 (1H, dd, J = 5.0, 1.0 Hz, CH), 7.46 (1H, d, J = 9.0 Hz, CH), 7.44–7.38 (3H, m, 3 × Cₗ), 7.27 (1H, dd, J = 5.0, 3.5 Hz, CH), 7.07–6.98 (1H, m, 1H), 3.74 (3H, s, CH₃), 3.15 (3H, s, CH₃); ¹³C NMR (100 MHz, CDCl₃) δ = 163.4 (C=O), 161.9 (C=O), 153.4 (C=O), 131.5 (C), 131.0 (CH), 129.9 (CH), 129.0 (C), 128.1 (CH), 127.6 (CH), 125.8 (C), 124.3 (C), 122.7 (CH), 122.4 (C), 121.7 (C), 121.0 (C), 118.3 (CH), 116.0 (CH), 29.1 (CH₃), 24.5 (CH₃). HRMS m/z (ES) Found: MH⁺, 364.0765. C₁₉H₁₄N₃O₃S requires MH⁺ 364.0750; LRMS m/z (ES) 364 (70%, MH⁺), 386 (100%, MNa⁺).
**N-Methyl-2-nitroaniline (178)**

To a stirred solution of 2-nitroaniline (5.0 g, 36 mmol) in DMF (36 mL) at 0 °C, was added sodium hydride (956 mg, 39.8 mmol) and the mixture was left to stir for 10 min. Methyl iodide (2.25 mL, 36.2 mmol) in DMF (18 mL) was added dropwise to the mixture and once addition was complete, the mixture was warmed up to rt over 16 h. The mixture was diluted with water (200 mL) and EtOAc (500 mL). The organic layer was separated, dried over anhydrous MgSO₄, filtered, and concentrated under reduced pressure to give the crude product as an orange oil. The crude product was purified by column chromatography on silica gel, eluting with petrol–EtOAc (19:1) to give aniline 178 (4.3 g, 78%) as a pale orange oil; Rf 0.21 [petrol–EtOAc (9:1)]; ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ = 8.14 (1H, dd, J = 8.5, 1.5 Hz, CH), 8.04 (1H, br s, NH), 7.47–7.43 (1H, m, CH), 6.83 (1H, d, J = 8.5 Hz, CH), 6.66–6.60 (1H, m, CH), 3.01 (3H, d, J = 5.0 Hz, CH₃); ¹³C NMR (100 MHz, CDCl₃) δ = 146.4 (C), 136.3 (CH), 126.8 (CH), 125.4 (C), 115.2 (CH), 113.4 (CH), 29.7 (CH₃). Data consistent with the literature.¹⁴⁶

**N-Methylbenzene-1,2-diamine (179)**

To a stirred suspension of sodium borohydride (492 mg, 13.0 mmol) and 10% Pd/C (0.5 g, 0.5 mmol) in THF (20 mL) at 0 °C was added aniline 178 (989 mg, 6.50 mmol) in MeOH (10 mL) dropwise. The mixture was left to stir for 30 min at rt and filtered through a pad of celite. The solvent was removed under reduced pressure to give the crude product which was partitioned between EtOAc (200 mL) and water (100 mL). The organic layer was separated, dried over anhydrous MgSO₄, filtered, and concentrated under reduced pressure to give the crude product as a brown oil. The crude product was then purified by column chromatography on silica gel, eluting with...
petrol–EtOAc (7:3) to give amine 179 (626 mg, 79%) as a pale brown oil; R\textsubscript{f} 0.32 [petrol–EtOAc (3:2)]; \textsuperscript{1}H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl\textsubscript{3}) \textdelta = 6.97–6.90 (1H, m, CH), 6.78–6.72 (3H, m, 3 \times CH), 3.40 (3H, br s, 3 x NH), 2.91 (3H, s, CH\textsubscript{3}). \textsuperscript{13}C NMR (100 MHz, CDCl\textsubscript{3}) \textdelta = 139.0 (C), 134.1 (C), 120.8 (CH), 118.5 (CH), 116.3 (CH), 111.0 (CH), 31.0 (CH\textsubscript{3}). Data consistent with the literature.\textsuperscript{147}

10-Methyl-2H,3H,4H,10H-benzo[g]pteridine-2,4-dione (180)

\[
\text{Me} \\ \text{N} \equiv \text{N} \equiv \text{O} \\ \text{N} \equiv \text{O} \\ \text{Me}
\]

To a stirred solution of amine 179 (100 mg, 0.819 mmol) in glacial acetic acid (16 mL) was added alloxan monohydrate (131 mg, 0.819 mmol) followed by boric acid (51 mg, 0.82 mmol). The mixture was heated at 120 °C for 1 h and then cooled to rt. The acetic acid was removed under reduced pressure to give the crude product that was flushed through a silica gel plug, eluting with CH\textsubscript{2}Cl\textsubscript{2}–MeOH (97:3) to obtain the crude isoalloxazine 180 as an orange solid (101 mg). The material was used without further purification.

3,10-Dimethyl-2H,3H,4H,10H-benzo[g]pteridine-2,4-dione (181)

\[
\text{Me} \\ \text{N} \equiv \text{N} \equiv \text{O} \\ \text{N} \equiv \text{O} \\ \text{Me}
\]

To a stirred suspension of crude isoalloxazine 180 (101 mg, 0.438 mmol) in DMF (12 mL) was added Cs\textsubscript{2}CO\textsubscript{3} (228 mg, 0.701 mmol) followed by methyl iodide (0.08 mL, 1 mmol). The mixture was left to stir at rt for 1 h. The solvent was removed under reduced pressure to give the crude product which was partitioned between CH\textsubscript{2}Cl\textsubscript{2} (50 mL) and water (100 mL). The organic layer was separated, dried over anhydrous MgSO\textsubscript{4}, filtered, and concentrated under reduced pressure to give the crude product as an orange solid. The crude product was purified by column chromatography on silica gel eluting with CH\textsubscript{2}Cl\textsubscript{2}–MeOH (97:3) to give isoalloxazine 181 (60 mg, 30%) as a yellow amorphous solid; m.p. >250 °C (decomposition); R\textsubscript{f} 0.17 [CH\textsubscript{2}Cl\textsubscript{2}–MeOH (97:3)];
FT-IR $v_{max}$ (film)/cm$^{-1}$ 3070, 2760, 1706, 1646 (C=O), 1609, 1586, 1549, 1460, 1420, 1271, 1204, 1181, 1044, 960, 766, 711, 634, 547; $^1$H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d$_6$) $\delta$ = 8.20–8.17 (1H, m, CH), 7.99–7.97 (2H, m, 2 x CH), 7.70–7.66 (1H, m, CH), 4.00 (3H, s, CH$_3$), 3.29 (3H, s, CH$_3$); $^{13}$C NMR (100 MHz, DMSO-d$_6$) $\delta$ = 155.6 (C=O), 150.0 (C), 138.2 (C), 135.5 (CH), 135.3 (C), 133.7 (C), 132.1 (CH), 126.6 (CH), 121.8 (CH), 32.2 (CH$_3$), 28.5 (CH$_3$); HRMS m/z (ES) Found: MH$^+$, 243.0880. C$_{12}$H$_{11}$N$_4$O$_2$ requires MH$^+$ 243.0877; LRMS m/z (ES) 243 (100%, MH$^+$).

**N-Benzyl-2-nitroaniline (182)**

![N-Benzyl-2-nitroaniline (182)](image)

To a stirred solution of 2-nitroaniline (2.0 g, 15 mmol) in acetone (30 mL) at rt was added sodium hydroxide (0.72 g, 18 mmol). The mixture was heated under reflux for 15 min and benzyl bromide (2.1 mL, 18 mmol) was added dropwise over a period of 5 min. The mixture was heated under reflux for a further 1 h and then cooled to rt. The mixture was diluted with water (100 mL) and the organic product was extracted with EtOAc (150 mL), washed with brine (150 mL), dried over anhydrous MgSO$_4$, filtered, and concentrated under reduced pressure to give the crude product as an orange oil. The crude product was purified by column chromatography on silica gel, eluting with petrol–EtOAc (19:1) to give amine 182 (1.4 g, 41%) as an orange amorphous solid; m.p. 63–65 °C [petrol–EtOAc] (lit.$^{148}$ 76–78 °C [no solvent]); R$_f$ 0.29 [petrol–EtOAc (9:1)]; $^1$H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl$_3$) $\delta$ = 8.47 (1H, br s, NH), 8.23 (1H, dd, $J =$ 8.5, 1.5 Hz, CH), 7.43–7.31 (6H, m, 6 x CH), 6.84 (1H, dd, $J =$ 8.5, 1.5 Hz), 6.72–6.67 (1H, m, CH), 4.58 (2H, d, $J =$ 5.5 Hz, CH$_2$); $^{13}$C NMR (100 MHz, CDCl$_3$, one quaternary carbon signal missing) $\delta =$ 145.3 (C), 137.4 (C), 136.2 (CH), 129.0 (CH), 127.7 (CH), 127.1 (CH), 126.9 (CH), 115.8 (CH), 114.2 (CH), 47.1 (CH$_2$). Data consistent with the literature.$^{148}$
**N1-Benzylbenzene-1,2-diamine (183)**

![N1-Benzylbenzene-1,2-diamine](image)

To a stirred suspension of sodium borohydride (331 mg, 8.76 mmol) and 10% Pd/C (0.2 g, 0.19 mmol) in THF (30 mL) at 0 °C was added amine 182 (1.0 g, 4.4 mmol) in MeOH (45 mL) and THF (15 mL) dropwise. Once addition was complete the mixture was left to stir for 30 min at rt and then filtered through a pad a celite. The solvent was removed under reduced pressure to give the crude product as a brown gum. The crude product was purified using a silica gel plug, eluting with petrol–EtOAc (1:1) to give amine 183 (837 mg, 79%) as a brown oil; Rf 0.58 [petrol–EtOAc (1:1)]; ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ = 7.45–7.28 (5H, m, 5 × CH), 6.87–6.70 (4H, m, 4 × CH), 4.35 (2H, s, CH₂), 3.73 (1H, br s, NH), 3.38 (2H, br s, NH₂); ¹³C NMR (100 MHz, CDCl₃) δ = 139.4 (C), 137.8 (C), 134.2 (C), 128.6 (CH), 127.8 (CH), 127.3 (CH), 120.8 (CH), 118.9 (CH), 116.6 (CH), 112.0 (CH), 48.7 (CH₂). Data consistent with the literature.

**10-Benzyl-2H,3H,4H,10H-benzo[g]pteridine-2,4-dione (184)**

![10-Benzyl-2H,3H,4H,10H-benzo[g]pteridine-2,4-dione](image)

To a suspension of alloxan monohydrate (565 mg, 3.53 mmol) and boric acid (218 mg, 3.53 mmol) in glacial acetic acid (10 mL) at rt was added amine 183 (700 mg, 3.53 mmol) in glacial acetic acid (14 mL). The mixture was stirred at rt for 1 h and then heated at 50 °C for 16 h under an argon atmosphere. The mixture was cooled to rt and the acetic acid was removed under reduced pressure to give the isalloxazine 184 as a yellow solid (2.5 g). The material was used without further purification.
10-Benzyl-3-methyl-2H,3H,4H,10H-benzo[g]pteridine-2,4-dione (185)

To a stirred suspension of crude isoalloxazine 184 (2.5 g, 3.5 mmol) in DMF (24 mL), was added potassium carbonate (1.7 g, 12 mmol) followed by methyl iodide (0.77 mL, 12 mmol). The mixture was stirred at rt for 1 h. The solvent was removed under reduced pressure to give the crude product which was partitioned between CH$_2$Cl$_2$ (150 mL) and water (50 mL). The organic layer was separated and the aqueous layer was washed further with CH$_2$Cl$_2$ (2 x 150 mL). The combined organic extracts were dried over anhydrous MgSO$_4$, filtered, and concentrated under reduced pressure to give the crude product as a yellow solid. The crude product was purified by using column chromatography on silica gel eluting with CH$_2$Cl$_2$–MeOH (97:3) to give isoalloxazine 185 (830 mg, 74%) as a yellow amorphous solid; m.p. >250 °C (decomposition); R$_f$ 0.33 [CH$_2$Cl$_2$–MeOH (97:3)]; FT-IR $\nu_{\text{max}}$ (film)/cm$^{-1}$ 3038, 1708, 1641 (C=O), 1547, 1514, 1491, 1465, 1445, 1271, 1221, 1176, 1144, 1042, 957, 788, 731; $^1$H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d$_6$) $\delta$ = 8.21 (1H, d, $J$ = 8.0 Hz, CH), 7.85 (1H, t, $J$ = 8.0 Hz, CH), 7.72 (1H, d, $J$ = 8.0 Hz, CH), 7.63 (1H, t, $J$ = 8.0 Hz, CH), 7.38–7.25 (5H, m, 5 × CH), 5.94 (2H, br s, CH$_2$), 3.31 (3H, s, CH$_3$); $^{13}$C NMR (100 MHz, DMSO-d$_6$) $\delta$ = 160.1 (C=O), 155.8 (C=O), 150.2 (C), 138.9 (C), 135.6 (C), 135.3 (CH), 135.2 (C), 132.7 (C), 132.3 (CH), 129.1 (CH), 128.0 (CH), 127.3 (CH), 126.6 (CH), 117.2 (CH), 47.4 (CH$_2$), 28.5 (CH$_3$); HRMS $m/z$ (ES) Found: MH$^+$, 319.1197. C$_{18}$H$_{15}$N$_4$O$_2$ requires MH$^+$ 319.1190; LRMS $m/z$ (ES) 319 (100%, MH$^+$).
5-Acetyl-10-benzyl-3-methyl-1H,2H,3H,4H,5H,10H-benzo[g]pteridine-2,4-dione (190)

![Chemical Structure](image)

To a solution of isoalloxazine 185 (100 mg, 0.314 mmol) in acetic anhydride (5 mL) and glacial acetic acid (5 mL) under an argon atmosphere was added \(\text{CH}_3\text{SO}_4\) (5 drops). Activated zinc (5.0 g, 77 mmol) was added slowly over 1 h and the mixture was left to stir for 16 h at rt. The mixture was filtered through a plug of cotton wool which was rinsed through with hot glacial acetic acid (25 mL) and the solvent was removed under reduced pressure. The residue obtained was diluted with \(\text{NH}_4\text{OH}\) (50 mL, 1 M) and cooled to 0 °C for 1 h. The mixture was filtered and the filtrate was neutralised with glacial acetic acid. The organic product was extracted using \(\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2\) (100 mL), dried over anhydrous \(\text{MgSO}_4\), filtered, and concentrated under reduced pressure to give isoalloxazine 190 (76 mg, 67%) as a pale green amorphous solid; m.p. >250 °C (decomposition); \(R_f\) 0.17 \([\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2-\text{MeOH (97:3)}]\); FT-IR \(\text{v}_{\max}\) (film)/cm\(^{-1}\) 3116, 3012, 2977, 1702, 1632 (C=O), 1486, 1392, 1352, 1329, 1269, 1057, 1007, 984, 757, 722, 689, 611; \(^1\text{H NMR}\) (400 MHz, DMSO-\(d_6\)) = 11.70 (1H, s, NH), 7.41 (1H, d, \(J = 7.0\) Hz, CH), 7.36–7.28 (2H, m, 2 × CH), 7.27–7.18 (3H, m, 3 × CH), 7.17–7.05 (3H, m, 3 × CH), 5.21 (2H, d, \(J = 6.0\) Hz, CH\(_2\)), 3.16 (3H, s, CH\(_3\)), 2.06 (3H, s, CH\(_3\)); \(^{13}\text{C NMR}\) (100 MHz, DMSO-\(d_6\), four quaternary carbon signals missing) \(\delta = 158.7\) (C=O), 151.0 (C), 136.9 (C), 129.1 (CH), 127.9 (CH), 127.0 (CH), 126.5 (CH), 126.3 (CH), 123.3 (CH), 116.2 (CH), 97.2 (C), 48.1 (CH\(_2\)), 27.6 (CH\(_3\)), 21.5 (CH\(_3\)); HRMS \(m/z\) (ES) Found: MH\(^+\), 363.1456. C\(_{20}\)H\(_{19}\)N\(_4\)O\(_3\) requires MH\(^+\) 363.1452; LRMS \(m/z\) (ES) 363 (100%, MH\(^+\)).
3-Methylbut-2-enoyl chloride (193)

To a solution of 3,3-dimethylacrylic acid (3.0 g, 30 mmol) in CH₂Cl₂ (25 mL) at 0 °C was added oxalyl chloride (2.8 mL, 33 mmol) dropwise. The mixture was warmed to rt and stirred for 1 h. The solvent was then removed under reduced pressure to give the crude product which was washed with CHCl₃ (3 × 100 mL). The washings were combined and the solvent was removed under reduced pressure to give the final crude acid chloride 193 as a pale yellow oil (3.5 g). The material was used without further purification.

3-Methylbut-2-enoyl 3-methylbut-2-enoate (194)

To a stirred suspension of NaH (0.3 g, 11 mmol) in THF (20 mL) at 0 °C was added 3,3-dimethylacrylic acid (1.0 g, 10 mmol) in THF (10 mL). The mixture was warmed to rt over 2 h and crude acid chloride 193 (1.2 g, 10 mmol) was added in THF (6 mL). After stirring for a further 1.5 h the solvent was removed under reduced pressure and diluted with Et₂O (50 mL). The mixture was filtered through a pad of celite and concentrated under reduced pressure to give anhydride 194 (1.2 g, 66%) as a pale yellow oil; ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ = 5.73 (s, 2H), 2.24 (s, 6H), 1.98 (s, 6H); ¹³C NMR (100 MHz, CDCl₃) δ = 162.8 (C=O), 162.1 (C), 115.3 (CH), 27.8 (CH₃), 20.8 (CH₃); Data consistent with the literature.¹⁵⁰
10-Benzyl-3-methyl-5-(3-methylbut-2-enoyl)-1H,2H,3H,4H,5H,10H-
benzo[g]pteridine-2,4-dione (195)

To a solution of isoalloxazine 185 (200 mg, 0.628 mmol) in glacial acetic acid (10 mL) under an argon atmosphere was added cH₂SO₄ (10 drops) followed by anhydride 194 (2.0 g, 11 mmol). Activated zinc (10.0 g, 153 mmol) was added slowly over 1 h and the mixture was left to stir for 16 h at rt. The mixture was filtered through a plug of cotton wool which was rinsed through with hot glacial acetic acid (100 mL) and the solvent was removed under reduced pressure. The residue obtained was diluted with NH₄OH (50 mL, 1 M) and cooled to 0 °C for 1 h. The mixture was filtered and the filtrate was neutralised with glacial acetic acid. The organic product was extracted using CH₂Cl₂ (200 mL), washed with saturated aqueous NaHCO₃ (2 × 50 mL), dried over anhydrous MgSO₄, filtered, and concentrated under reduced pressure to give the crude product as a yellow oil. The crude product was purified by column chromatography on silica gel, eluting with CH₂Cl₂−MeOH (19:1) to give isoalloxazine 195 (90 mg, 36%) as a yellow amorphous solid; m.p. 110–113 °C [CH₂Cl₂−MeOH]; Rr. 0.23 [CH₂Cl₂−MeOH (97:3)]; FT-IR νmax (film)/cm⁻¹ 3199, 3063, 2959, 2516, 2158, 2029, 1703, 1627, 1576, 1486, 1445, 1383, 1359, 1262, 1151, 1048, 985, 847, 799; 1H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ = 10.63 (1H, s, NH), 7.66–7.50 (1H, m, CH), 7.37–7.24 (3H, m, 3 × CH), 7.18–7.04 (4H, m, 4 × CH), 6.83 (1H, d, J = 8.0 Hz, CH), 5.95–5.87 (1H, s, CH), 5.16 (2H, s, CH₂), 3.27 (3H, s, CH₃), 2.15 (3H, s, CH₃), 1.85 (3H, s, CH₃); ¹³C NMR (100 MHz, CDCl₃) δ = 167.0 (C=O), 158.2 (C=O), 153.6 (C=O), 151.6 (C), 147.2 (C), 137.7 (C), 134.6 (C), 131.0 (C), 129.2 (CH), 128.1 (CH), 126.8 (CH), 126.4 (CH), 126.0 (CH), 123.9 (CH), 115.7 (CH), 115.1 (CH), 97.8 (C), 48.5 (CH₂), 27.7 (CH₃), 27.5 (CH₃), 20.7 (CH₃); HRMS m/z (ES) Found: MH⁺, 403.1768. C₂₃H₂₃N₄O₃ requires MH⁺ 403.1765; LRMS m/z (ES) 403 (100%, MH⁺).
1-Chloronon-8-en-4-one (219)

To a suspension of magnesium (0.66 g, 27 mmol) in THF (48 mL) under an argon atmosphere was added 5-bromo-1-pentene (3.0 mL, 25 mmol) dropwise. The mixture was heated under reflux for 3 h and cooled to rt. Upon cooling the mixture to −78 °C CuBr (3.7 g, 25 mmol) was added and the mixture was stirred for 10 min. 4-Chlorobutyryl chloride (3.0 mL, 27 mmol) was added dropwise and the mixture was warmed to rt over 17 h. The reaction was quenched with saturated aqueous NH₄Cl (10 mL) and diluted with Et₂O (100 mL). The organic layer was separated, dried over anhydrous MgSO₄, filtered, and concentrated under reduced pressure to give the crude product as a pale green oil. The crude product was purified by column chromatography on silica gel, eluting with petrol–EtOAc (49:1) to give ketone 219 (3.5 g, 79%) as a colourless oil; Rf 0.17 [petrol–EtOAc (19:1)]; ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ = 5.85–5.71 (1H, m, CH), 5.07–4.96 (2H, m, CH₂), 3.59 (2H, t, J = 6.5 Hz, CH₂), 2.62 (2H, t, J = 7.0 Hz, CH₂), 2.45 (2H, t, J = 7.5 Hz, CH₂), 2.12–2.01 (4H, m, 2 × CH₂), 1.76–1.66 (2H, m, CH₂); ¹³C NMR (100 MHz, CDCl₃) δ = 209.8 (C=O), 137.9 (CH), 115.3 (CH₂), 44.6 (CH₂), 42.1 (CH₂), 39.3 (CH₂), 33.1 (CH₂), 26.3 (CH₂), 22.8 (CH₂). Data consistent with the literature.⁹⁵

Methyl octahydro-1H-cyclopenta[h]pyrrolizine-5-carboxylate (232)

To a mixture of ketone 219 (200 mg, 1.15 mmol) in PhMe (14 mL) was added glycine methyl ester hydrochloride (216 mg, 1.72 mmol), N,N-diisopropylethylamine (0.60 mL, 3.44 mmol) and anhydrous MgSO₄ (1 g). The mixture was heated under reflux for 17 h and was cooled to rt. The solvent was removed under reduced pressure to give the crude product as a brown oil. The crude product was purified by column chromatography on silica gel, eluting with CH₂Cl₂–MeOH–NH₃ (49:1:0.5) to give cycloadduct 232 (127 mg, 53%) as a brown oil; Rf 0.17 [CH₂Cl₂–MeOH–NH₃...
(49:1:0.3); FT-IR $\nu_{\text{max}}$ (film)/cm$^{-1}$ 2949, 2864, 1738 (C=O), 1449, 1434, 1196, 1155, 1104, 917, 733; $^1$H NMR (400 MHz, CDC$_3$) $\delta$ = 3.90–3.84 (1H, m, CH), 3.74 (3H, s, CH$_3$), 3.01–2.93 (1H, m, CH), 2.61–2.52 (1H, m, CH), 2.30–2.19 (2H, m, 2 × CH), 1.93–1.63 (9H, m, 9 × CH), 1.52–1.40 (1H, m, CH), 1.35–1.23 (1H, m, CH); $^{13}$C NMR (100 MHz, CDC$_3$) $\delta$ = 172.9 (C=O), 82.3 (C), 64.6 (CH), 51.6 (CH$_3$), 49.6 (CH$_2$), 48.7 (CH), 41.7 (CH$_2$), 39.7 (CH$_2$), 34.7 (CH$_2$), 33.2 (CH$_2$), 26.3 (CH$_2$), 26.0 (CH$_2$); HRMS $m/z$ (ES) Found: MH$^+$, 210.1495. C$_{12}$H$_{20}$NO requires MH$^+$ 210.1489; LRMS $m/z$ (ES) 210 (100%, MH$^+$).

{Octahydro-1H-cyclopenta[h]pyrrolizin-5-yl}methanol (238)

To a mixture of cycloadduct 232 (258 mg, 1.23 mmol) in THF (21 mL) at 0 °C was added LiAlH$_4$ (108 mg, 2.84 mmol). The mixture was stirred for 45 min at 0 °C and cooled further to −10 °C. After 5 min, the reaction was quenched with saturated aqueous NaHCO$_3$ (3 mL) and water (3 mL) and was warmed to rt. The mixture was filtered through a pad of celite and rinsed with Et$_2$O (3 × 30 mL). The organic layer was separated, washed with brine (30 mL), dried over anhydrous MgSO$_4$, filtered, and concentrated under reduced pressure to give alcohol 238 (159 mg, 71%) as a colourless oil; $R_f$ 0.01 [CH$_2$Cl$_2$–MeOH–NH$_3$ (49:1:0.3)]; FT-IR $\nu_{\text{max}}$ (film)/cm$^{-1}$ 3225 (O–H), 2943, 2862, 1449, 1045, 909, 728; $^1$H NMR (400 MHz, CDC$_3$) $\delta$ = 3.92 (1H, br s, OH), 3.81 (1H, dd, $J$ = 11.0, 8.0 Hz, CH), 3.68 (1H, dd, $J$ = 11.0, 5.5 Hz, 1H), 3.41–3.27 (1H, m, CH), 2.93–2.83 (1H, m, CH), 2.63–2.47 (1H, m, CH), 2.09 (1H, q, $J$ = 8.0 Hz, 1H), 1.97–1.56 (9H, m, 9 × CH), 1.46–1.34 (2H, m, 2 × CH), 1.33–1.19 (1H, m, CH); $^{13}$C NMR (100 MHz, CDC$_3$) $\delta$ = 81.7 (C), 62.9 (CH), 62.8 (CH$_2$), 50.3 (CH), 47.0 (CH$_2$), 41.7 (CH$_2$), 40.8 (CH$_2$), 33.8 (CH$_2$), 33.2 (CH$_2$), 26.5 (CH$_2$), 25.9 (CH$_2$); HRMS $m/z$ (ES) Found: MH$^+$, 182.1542. C$_{11}$H$_{20}$NO requires MH$^+$ 182.1539; LRMS $m/z$ (ES) 182 (100%, MH$^+$).
To a suspension of 4-bromobenzoic acid (455 mg, 2.26 mmol) in CH₂Cl₂ (4 mL) was added oxalyl chloride (0.21 mL, 2.5 mmol). The mixture was cooled to 0 °C and DMF (10 drops) was added. The mixture was warmed to rt and was stirred for 1 h. The solvent was removed under reduced pressure to give a residue that was dissolved in CH₂Cl₂ (13 mL). To the mixture was added alcohol 238 (205 mg, 1.13 mmol) and 4-(dimethylamino)pyridine (276 mg, 2.26 mmol) at 0 °C, followed by Et₃N (0.47 mL, 3.4 mmol). The mixture was stirred for 1 h at 0 °C and was diluted with saturated aqueous NaHCO₃ (20 mL) and CH₂Cl₂ (100 mL). The organic layer was separated, dried over anhydrous MgSO₄, filtered, and concentrated under reduced pressure to give the crude product as a pale orange oil. The crude product was purified by column chromatography on silica gel, eluting with CH₂Cl₂–MeOH–NH₃ (97:3:1) to give ester 239 (243 mg, 59%) as a pale orange oil; Rᵣ 0.23 [CH₂Cl₂–MeOH–NH₃ (49:1:0.3)]; FT-IR ν max (film)/cm⁻¹ 2948, 2858, 1718 (C=O), 1589, 1396, 1265, 1104, 1070, 1012, 846, 753; ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ = 7.94 (2H, d, J = 8.5 Hz, 2 × CH), 7.60 (2H, d, J = 8.5 Hz, 2 × CH), 4.66–4.42 (2H, m, CH₂), 3.59 (1H, td, J = 12.0, 6.0 Hz, CH), 2.99–2.85 (1H, m, CH), 2.74–2.61 (1H, m, CH), 2.17 (1H, q, J = 7.5 Hz, CH), 2.03–1.60 (9H, m, 9 × CH), 1.58–1.23 (3H, m, 3 × CH); ¹³C NMR (100 MHz, CDCl₃) δ = 166.0 (C=O), 131.7 (CH), 131.3 (CH), 129.0 (C), 128.1 (C), 82.0 (C), 65.3 (CH₂), 59.3 (CH), 50.1 (CH), 47.9 (CH₂), 42.0 (CH₂), 40.8 (CH₂), 33.9 (CH₂), 33.7 (CH₂), 26.4 (CH₂), 26.3 (CH₂); HRMS m/z (ES) Found: MH⁺, 364.0908. C₁₈H₂₃⁷⁹BrNO₂ requires MH⁺ 364.0907; Found: MH⁺, 366.0893. C₁₈H₂₃⁸¹BrNO₂ requires MH⁺ 366.0886; LRMS m/z (ES) 364 (100%, MH⁺ for ⁷⁹Br), 366 (100%, MH⁺ for ⁸¹Br).
5-[(4-Bromobenzoyloxy)methyl]-decahydrocyclopenta[h]pyrrolizin-4-ium chloride (240)

To a mixture of ester 239 (169 mg, 0.464 mmol) in CH$_2$Cl$_2$ (2 mL) was added HCl (2.3 mL, 4.6 mmol, 2 M in Et$_2$O) at rt. After 5 min, the mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure to give salt 240 (186 mg, quantitative yield) as a white amorphous solid; m.p. 215–218 °C [CH$_2$Cl$_2$]; FT-IR $\nu$$_{\text{max}}$ (film)/cm$^{-1}$ 2953, 2394, 1710, 1590, 1397, 1274, 1119, 1011, 761, 683; $^1$H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-$d_6$) $\delta$ = 11.46 (1H, br s, NH), 8.17 (2H, d, $J$ = 8.5 Hz, 2 x CH), 7.73 (2H, d, $J$ = 8.5 Hz, 2 x CH), 4.62 (1H, dd, $J$ = 13.0, 3.5 Hz, CH), 4.45 (1H, dd, $J$ = 13.0, 9.5 Hz, CH), 4.20–4.06 (1H, m, CH), 3.40–3.23 (2H, m, 2 x CH), 2.48–2.34 (2H, m, 2 x CH), 2.27–2.14 (1H, m, CH), 2.10–1.73 (8H, m, 8 x CH), 1.62–1.42 (2H, m, 2 x CH); $^{13}$C NMR (100 MHz, DMSO-$d_6$) $\delta$ = 165.2 (C=O), 132.5 (CH), 132.2 (CH), 128.7 (C), 128.3 (C), 88.6 (C), 62.1 (CH$_2$), 60.7 (CH), 48.3 (CH), 48.0 (CH$_2$), 38.3 (CH$_2$), 38.1 (CH$_2$), 32.9 (CH$_2$), 31.3 (CH$_2$), 26.6 (CH$_2$), 25.5 (CH$_2$); HRMS m/z (ES) Found: M$^{+}$–Cl, 364.0922. C$_{18}$H$_{23}$^{79}BrNO$_2$ requires M$^{+}$–Cl 364.0907; Found: M$^{+}$–Cl, 366.0904. C$_{18}$H$_{23}$^{81}BrNO$_2$ requires M$^{+}$–Cl 366.0886; LRMS m/z (ES) 364 (100%, M$^{+}$–Cl for $^{79}$Br), 366 (100%, M$^{+}$–Cl for $^{81}$Br).

1-Chlorodec-9-en-4-one (222)

To a suspension of magnesium (0.26 g, 11 mmol) in THF (19 mL) under an argon atmosphere was added 6-bromo-1-hexene (1.3 mL, 10 mmol) dropwise. The mixture was heated under reflux for 3 h and cooled to rt. Upon cooling the mixture to −78 °C CuBr (1.4 g, 10 mmol) was added and the
mixture was stirred for 10 min. 4-Chlorobutryl chloride (1.2 mL, 11 mmol) was added dropwise and the mixture was warmed to rt over 17 h. The reaction was quenched with saturated aqueous NH₄Cl (5 mL) and diluted with Et₂O (100 mL). The organic layer was separated, dried over anhydrous MgSO₄, filtered, and concentrated under reduced pressure to give the crude product as a pale green oil. The crude product was purified by column chromatography on silica gel, eluting with petrol–EtOAc (19:1) to give ketone 222 (1.3 g, 69%) as a colourless oil; Rf 0.33 [petrol–EtOAc (9:1)]; 1H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ = 5.87–5.74 (1H, m, CH), 5.07–4.94 (2H, m, CH₂), 3.59 (2H, t, J = 6.5 Hz, CH₂), 2.62 (2H, t, J = 7.0 Hz, CH₂), 2.45 (2H, q, J = 7.5 Hz, CH₂), 2.12–2.02 (4H, m, 2 × CH₂), 1.66–1.57 (2H, m, CH₂), 1.45–1.35 (2H, m, CH₂); 13C NMR (100 MHz, CDCl₃) δ = 209.9 (C=O), 138.4 (CH), 114.7 (CH₂), 44.6 (CH₂), 42.8 (CH₂), 39.2 (CH₂), 33.5 (CH₂), 28.4 (CH₂), 26.3 (CH₂), 23.3 (CH₂). Data consistent with the literature.⁹⁵

1-Chlorodec-9-en-5-one (241)

To a suspension of magnesium (0.26 g, 11 mmol) in THF (19 mL) under an argon atmosphere was added 5-bromo-1-pentene (1.2 mL, 10 mmol) dropwise. The mixture was heated under reflux for 3 h and cooled to rt. Upon cooling the mixture to −78 °C CuBr (1.4 g, 10 mmol) was added and the mixture was stirred for 10 min. 5-Chlorovaleroyl chloride (1.4 mL, 11 mmol) was added dropwise and the mixture was warmed to rt over 17 h. The reaction was quenched with saturated aqueous NH₄Cl (5 mL) and diluted with Et₂O (100 mL). The organic layer was separated, dried over anhydrous MgSO₄, filtered, and concentrated under reduced pressure to give the crude product as a pale green oil. The crude product was purified by column chromatography on silica gel, eluting with petrol–EtOAc (19:1) to give ketone 241 (1.5 g, 79%) as a colourless oil; Rf 0.27 [petrol–EtOAc (9:1)]; 1H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ = 5.85–5.72 (1H, m, CH), 5.07–4.96 (2H, m, CH₂), 3.55 (2H, t, J = 6.5 Hz, CH₂), 2.50–2.39 (4H, m, 2 × CH₂), 2.07 (2H, q, J = 7.0 Hz, CH₂), 1.85–1.67 (6H, m, 3 × CH₂); 13C NMR (100 MHz, CDCl₃) δ = 210.2 (C=O), 137.9 (CH), 115.2 (CH₂), 44.6 (CH₂), 41.9 (CH₂), 41.8 (CH₂), 33.1 (CH₂), 32.0 (CH₂), 22.8 (CH₂), 21.1 (CH₂). Data consistent with the literature.⁹⁵
**2-(Chloromethyl)benzoyl chloride (249)**

![Structure of 2-(Chloromethyl)benzoyl chloride (249)](image)

A stirred mixture of phthalide (5.0 g, 37 mmol), benzyltriethylammonium chloride (0.9 g, 3.7 mmol) and H$_3$BO$_3$ (0.2 g, 4 mmol) was heated at 130 °C until all the phthalide had melted. To the mixture was added thionyl chloride (3.5 mL, 49 mmol) over a period of 4 h. Once addition was complete the mixture was heated for a further 5 h at 130 °C. After cooling to rt excess thionyl chloride was removed under reduced pressure to give the crude acid chloride 249 (6.3 g, 89%) as a yellow oil. The material was used without further purification.

**1-[2-(Chloromethyl)phenyl]hex-5-en-1-one (242)**

![Structure of 1-[2-(Chloromethyl)phenyl]hex-5-en-1-one (242)](image)

To a suspension of magnesium (0.26 g, 11 mmol) in THF (19 mL) under an argon atmosphere was added 5-bromo-1-pentene (1.2 mL, 10 mmol) dropwise. The mixture was heated under reflux for 3 h and cooled to rt. Upon cooling the mixture to −78 °C CuBr (1.4 g, 10 mmol) was added and the mixture was stirred for 10 min. Crude acid chloride 249 (2.0 g, 11 mmol) was added dropwise and the mixture was warmed to rt over 17 h. The reaction was quenched with saturated aqueous NH$_4$Cl (5 mL) and diluted with Et$_2$O (100 mL). The organic layer was separated, dried over anhydrous MgSO$_4$, filtered, and concentrated under reduced pressure to give the crude product as a pale green oil. The crude product was purified by column chromatography on silica gel, eluting with petrol–EtOAc (97:3) to give ketone 242 (598 mg, 27%) as a yellow oil; R$_f$ 0.38 [petrol–EtOAc (9:1)]; FT-IR $\nu$$_{max}$ (film)/cm$^{-1}$ 3070, 2975, 2936, 2865, 1686 (C=O), 1642, 1572, 1448, 1365, 1265, 1233, 994, 912, 753, 739, 678; $^1$H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl$_3$) $\delta$ = 7.70 (1H, d, $J$ = 7.5 Hz, CH), 7.59–7.39 (3H, m, 3 x CH), 5.89–5.77 (1H, m, CH), 5.12–4.99 (2H, m, CH$_2$), 4.94 (2H, s, CH$_2$), 3.01–2.92
(2H, m, CH₂), 2.24–2.13 (2H, m, CH₂), 1.93–1.80 (2H, m, CH₂); ¹³C NMR (100 MHz, CDCl₃) δ = 204.0 (C=O), 138.0 (CH), 137.9 (C), 137.0 (C), 131.6 (CH), 131.0 (CH), 128.6 (CH), 128.3 (CH), 115.4 (CH₂), 44.2 (CH₂), 40.6 (CH₂), 33.1 (CH₂), 23.2 (CH₂); HRMS m/z (ES) Found: M⁺, 222.0814. C₁₃H₁₅O₃₅Cl requires M⁺ 222.0811; Found: M⁺, 224.0788. C₁₃H₁₅O₃₇Cl requires M⁺ 224.0782; LRMS m/z (ES) 222 (100%, M⁺ for ₃₅Cl), 224 (35%, M⁺ for ₃₇Cl).

3,4-Dihydro-1H-2-benzopyran-1-one (253)

![3,4-Dihydro-1H-2-benzopyran-1-one (253)](image)

To a mixture of isochroman (3.8 mL, 30 mmol) in CH₂Cl₂ (300 mL) was added benzyltriethylammonium chloride (20 g, 90 mmol) and KMnO₄ (14 g, 90 mmol). The mixture was heated under reflux for 6 h and cooled to rt. Upon cooling the mixture to 0 °C aqueous NaHSO₃ (300 mL, 1M) was added, followed by CH₂Cl₂ (500 mL) and the organic layer was separated. Drying over anhydrous MgSO₄, filtering, and concentrating under reduced pressure gave the crude product as a pale yellow oil. The crude product was purified by column chromatography on silica gel, eluting with petrol–EtOAc (7:3) to give lactone 253 (3.1 g, 70%) as a colourless oil; Rf 0.24 [petrol–EtOAc (7:3)]; ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ = 8.08 (1H, d, J = 7.5 Hz, CH), 7.54 (1H, t, J = 7.5 Hz, CH), 7.39 (1H, t, J = 7.5 Hz, CH), 7.27 (1H, d, J = 7.5 Hz, CH), 4.53 (2H, t, J = 6.0 Hz, CH₂), 3.06 (2H, t, J = 6.0 Hz, CH₂); ¹³C NMR (100 MHz, CDCl₃) δ = 165.1 (C=O), 139.6 (C), 133.7 (CH), 130.4 (CH), 127.7 (CH), 127.3 (CH), 125.3 (C), 67.3 (CH₂), 27.8 (CH₂). Data consistent with the literature.²
2-(2-Chloroethyl)benzoyl chloride (250)

A mixture of lactone 253 (3.1 g, 21 mmol) and phosphorus pentachloride (8.7 g, 42 mmol) was heated at 100 °C for 16 h and was then cooled to rt. The mixture was filtered through a pad of cotton wool to give the crude acid chloride 250 (3.9 g, 92%) as a yellow oil. The material was used without further purification.

1-[2-(2-Chloroethyl)phenyl]hex-5-en-1-one (243)

To a suspension of magnesium (0.23 g, 9.3 mmol) in THF (16 mL) under an argon atmosphere was added 5-bromo-1-pentene (1.0 mL, 8.7 mmol) dropwise. The mixture was heated under reflux for 3 h and was cooled to rt. Upon cooling the mixture to −78 °C CuBr (1.3 g, 8.7 mmol) was added and the mixture was stirred for 10 min. Crude acid chloride 250 (1.9 g, 9.3 mmol) was added dropwise and the mixture was warmed to rt over 17 h. The reaction was quenched with saturated aqueous NH₄Cl (5 mL) and diluted with Et₂O (100 mL). The organic layer was separated, dried over anhydrous MgSO₄, filtered, and concentrated under reduced pressure to give the crude product as an orange oil. The crude product was purified by column chromatography on silica gel, eluting with petrol–EtOAc (49:1) to give ketone 243 (186 mg, 9%) as a yellow oil; Rf 0.43 [petrol–EtOAc (9:1)]; FT-IR νmax (film)/cm⁻¹ 3070, 2973, 2934, 2871, 1681 (C=O), 1639, 1571, 1444, 1279, 1230, 914, 753, 707, 651; ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ = 7.71 (1H, d, J = 7.5 Hz, CH), 7.46 (1H, td, J = 7.5, 1.5 Hz, CH), 7.40–7.33 (2H, m, 2 × CH), 5.90–5.76 (1H, m, CH), 5.12–4.97 (2H, m, CH₂), 3.81 (2H, t, J = 7.0 Hz, CH₂), 3.27 (2H, t, J = 7.0 Hz, CH₂), 2.95 (2H, t, J = 7.0 Hz, CH₂),
2.22–2.11 (2H, m, CH₂), 1.85 (quin, J = 7.5 Hz, CH₂); \(^{13}\text{C}\) NMR (100 MHz, CDCl₃) δ = 204.0 (C=O), 138.2 (C), 137.9 (CH), 137.9 (C), 132.4 (CH), 131.4 (CH), 128.9 (CH), 127.0 (CH), 115.4 (CH₂), 45.3 (CH₂), 40.6 (CH₂), 37.5 (CH₂), 33.1 (CH₂), 23.3 (CH₂); HRMS m/z (ES) Found: MH⁺, 237.1046. C₁₄H₁₈O^{35}Cl requires MH⁺ 237.1041; Found: MH⁺, 239.1021. C₁₄H₁₈O^{37}Cl requires MH⁺ 239.1011; LRMS m/z (ES) 237 (100%, MH⁺ for \(^{35}\text{Cl}\)), 239 (35%, MH⁺ for \(^{37}\text{Cl}\)).

(Z)-N-[1-[2-(Chloromethyl)phenyl]hex-5-en-1-ylidene]hydroxylamine (260)

To a mixture of ketone 242 (255 mg, 1.15 mmol) in PhMe (14 mL) was added hydroxylamine hydrochloride (119 mg, 1.72 mmol) and N,N-diisopropylethylamine (0.6 mL, 3.44 mmol). The mixture was heated under reflux for 17 h and was cooled to rt. The solvent was removed under reduced pressure to give the crude product as a brown solid. The crude product was purified by column chromatography on silica gel, eluting with CH₂Cl₂–MeOH (49:1) to give oxime 260 (79 mg, 29%) as an orange solid; m.p. 52–54 °C [CH₂Cl₂–MeOH]; Rf 0.33 [CH₂Cl₂–MeOH (19:1)]; FT-IR \(\nu_{\text{max}}\) (film)/cm\(^{-1}\) 3228 (O−H), 3065, 2936, 2865, 1640, 1435, 1301, 1201, 999, 958, 912, 761; \(^1\text{H}\) NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ = 10.15 (1H, br s, OH), 7.53–7.33 (4H, m, 4 × CH), 5.92–5.70 (1H, m, CH), 5.11–4.92 (2H, m, CH₂), 4.57 (2H, s, CH₂), 2.96–2.81 (2H, m, CH₂), 2.13 (2H, q, \(J = 7.0\) Hz, CH₂), 1.68 (2H, quin, \(J = 7.0\) Hz, CH₂); \(^{13}\text{C}\) NMR (100 MHz, CDCl₃) δ = 160.4 (C), 139.0 (C), 137.9 (CH), 136.2 (C), 131.2 (CH), 129.0 (CH), 128.3 (CH), 128.3 (CH), 115.2 (CH₂), 64.8 (CH₂), 33.8 (CH₂), 27.7 (CH₂), 25.4 (CH₂). Mass spectrometry results showed no peaks corresponding to correct mass of compound.
(9E)-10-(Benzenesulfonyl)-1-chlorodec-9-en-5-one (261)

To a solution of ketone 241 (0.76 g, 4.0 mmol) in CH2Cl2 (200 mL) was added phenyl vinyl sulfone (1.4 g, 8.0 mmol). The mixture was degassed with argon and heated under reflux. Grubbs 2nd generation catalyst (170 mg, 0.200 mmol) in CH2Cl2 (10 mL) was added dropwise and the mixture was left to stir for a further 24 h before being exposed to air and cooled to rt. DMSO (0.7 mL, 10 mmol) was added and the mixture was stirred for a further 24 h. The mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure to give the crude product as a dark brown residue. The crude product was purified by column chromatography on silica gel, eluting with petrol–EtOAc (17:3) to give ketone 261 (1.0 g, 76%) as a pale brown oil; Rf 0.23 [petrol–EtOAc (3:2)]; FT-IR νmax (film)/cm⁻¹ 3059, 2942, 1710 (C=O), 1626, 1447, 1306, 1144, 1085, 815, 752, 688, 590, 550; ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl3) δ = 7.91–7.84 (2H, m, 2 × CH), 7.66–7.60 (1H, m, CH), 7.58–7.52 (2H, m, 2 × CH), 6.99–6.91 (1H, m, CH), 6.34 (1H, dt, J = 15.0, 1.5 Hz, CH), 3.53 (2H, t, J = 6.5 Hz, CH2), 2.46–2.39 (4H, m, 2 × CH2), 2.30–2.21 (2H, m, CH2), 1.81–1.65 (6H, m, 3 × CH2); ¹³C NMR (100 MHz, CDCl3) δ = 209.2 (C=O), 145.9 (CH), 140.6 (C), 133.3 (CH), 131.1 (CH), 129.3 (CH), 127.6 (CH), 44.6 (CH2), 41.8 (CH2), 41.3 (CH2), 31.9 (CH2), 30.6 (CH2), 21.4 (CH2), 21.0 (CH2); HRMS m/z (ES) Found: MH⁺, 329.0973; Found: MH⁺, 331.0958. C16H22O3S35Cl requires MH⁺ 329.0973; Found: MH⁺, 331.0958. C16H22O3S37Cl requires MH⁺ 331.0943; LRMS m/z (ES) 329 (85%, MH⁺ for 35Cl), 331 (30%, MH⁺ for 37Cl), 346 (100%, MNH⁺ for 35Cl), 348 (40%, MNH⁺ for 37Cl), 351 (80%, MNa⁺ for 35Cl), 353 (25%, MNa⁺ for 37Cl).
1-Benzyl-3-(pent-4-en-1-yl)-1,4,5,6-tetrahydropyridazine (274)

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{Bn} & \quad \text{N} \quad \text{N} \\
& \quad \text{N} \quad \text{N} \\
\end{align*}
\]

To a mixture of ketone 219 (166 mg, 0.950 mmol) in PhMe (14 mL) was added benzylhydrazine dihydrochloride (222 mg, 1.14 mmol) and \(N,N\)-diisopropylethylamine (0.75 mL, 4.3 mmol). The mixture was heated under reflux for 17 h and was cooled to rt. The solvent was removed under reduced pressure to give the crude product as a brown solid. The crude product was purified by column chromatography on silica gel, eluting with \(\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2–\text{MeOH} (49:1)\) to give compound 274 (110 mg, 48%) as an orange oil; \(R_f 0.56 \quad [\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2–\text{MeOH} (19:1)]\); FT-IR \(\nu_{\max} \quad \text{cm}^{-1} \quad 3067, 2933, 2826, 1495, 1451, 1354, 913, 736, 697; \quad ^1H \text{NMR} (400 MHz, \text{CDCl}_3) \quad \delta = 7.42–7.22 \quad (5H, \text{m}, 5 \times \text{CH}), \quad 5.94–5.80 \quad (1H, \text{m}, \text{CH}), \quad 5.09–4.95 \quad (2H, \text{m}, \text{CH}_2), \quad 4.19 \quad (2H, \text{s}, \text{CH}_2), \quad 2.60 \quad (2H, \text{dd}, J = 7.0, 4.0 \text{ Hz}, \text{CH}_2), \quad 2.22–2.01 \quad (6H, \text{m}, 3 \times \text{CH}_2), \quad 1.95–1.84 \quad (2H, \text{m}, \text{CH}_2), \quad 1.71–1.59 \quad (2H, \text{m}, \text{CH}_2); \quad ^{13}C \text{NMR} (100 MHz, \text{CDCl}_3) \quad \delta = 149.4 \quad (\text{C}), \quad 138.7 \quad (\text{CH}), \quad 138.1 \quad (\text{C}), \quad 129.2 \quad (\text{CH}), \quad 128.1 \quad (\text{CH}), \quad 127.1 \quad (\text{CH}), \quad 114.6 \quad (\text{CH}_2), \quad 63.2 \quad (\text{CH}_2), \quad 63.2 \quad (\text{CH}_2), \quad 37.5 \quad (\text{CH}_2), \quad 33.5 \quad (\text{CH}_2), \quad 26.23 \quad (\text{CH}_2), \quad 24.0 \quad (\text{CH}_2), \quad 20.2 \quad (\text{CH}_2); \quad \text{HRMS} \quad m/z \quad (\text{ES}) \quad \text{Found: MH}^+ \quad 243.1865; \quad \text{LRMS} \quad m/z \quad (\text{ES}) \quad 243 \quad (100\%), \quad \text{MH}^+).

1-{[5,6-Diazatricyclo[6.3.0.0^{1,5}]undecan-6-yl]ethan-1-one (275)

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{N} & \quad \text{N} \\
\text{Ac} & \quad \text{H} \\
\end{align*}
\]

To a mixture of ketone 219 (168 mg, 0.960 mmol) in PhMe (14 mL) was added acetylhydrazine (142 mg, 1.92 mmol). The mixture was heated under reflux for 17 h and was cooled to rt. The solvent was removed under reduced pressure to give the crude product as a brown solid. The crude product was purified by column chromatography on silica gel, eluting with \(\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2–\text{MeOH} (49:1)\) to give cycloadduct 275 (114 mg, 61%) as a pale yellow oil; \(R_f 0.37 \quad [\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2–\text{MeOH} (9:1)]; \quad \text{FT-IR} \quad \nu_{\max} \quad \text{cm}^{-1} \quad 3479, \quad 2949, \quad 2866, \quad 1651, \quad 1409, \quad 1218, \quad 1127, \quad 949, \quad 918, \quad 618, \quad 591; \quad ^1H \text{NMR} \quad \delta = 7.42–7.22 \quad (5H, \text{m}, 5 \times \text{CH}), \quad 5.94–5.80 \quad (1H, \text{m}, \text{CH}), \quad 5.09–4.95 \quad (2H, \text{m}, \text{CH}_2), \quad 4.19 \quad (2H, \text{s}, \text{CH}_2), \quad 2.60 \quad (2H, \text{dd}, J = 7.0, 4.0 \text{ Hz}, \text{CH}_2), \quad 2.22–2.01 \quad (6H, \text{m}, 3 \times \text{CH}_2), \quad 1.95–1.84 \quad (2H, \text{m}, \text{CH}_2), \quad 1.71–1.59 \quad (2H, \text{m}, \text{CH}_2); \quad ^{13}C \text{NMR} (100 MHz, \text{CDCl}_3) \quad \delta = 149.4 \quad (\text{C}), \quad 138.7 \quad (\text{CH}), \quad 138.1 \quad (\text{C}), \quad 129.2 \quad (\text{CH}), \quad 128.1 \quad (\text{CH}), \quad 127.1 \quad (\text{CH}), \quad 114.6 \quad (\text{CH}_2), \quad 63.2 \quad (\text{CH}_2), \quad 63.2 \quad (\text{CH}_2), \quad 37.5 \quad (\text{CH}_2), \quad 33.5 \quad (\text{CH}_2), \quad 26.23 \quad (\text{CH}_2), \quad 24.0 \quad (\text{CH}_2), \quad 20.2 \quad (\text{CH}_2); \quad \text{HRMS} \quad m/z \quad (\text{ES}) \quad \text{Found: MH}^+ \quad 243.1865; \quad \text{LRMS} \quad m/z \quad (\text{ES}) \quad 243 \quad (100\%), \quad \text{MH}^+).
(400 MHz, CDCl$_3$) $\delta = 3.97$ (1H, dd, $J = 12.0$, 2.0 Hz, CH), 3.39 (1H, dd, $J = 12.0$, 8.0 Hz, CH), 3.28 (1H, dt, $J = 10.0$, 6.0 Hz, CH), 2.65 (1H, dt, $J = 10.0$, 8.0 Hz, CH), 2.41–2.30 (1H, m, CH), 2.18 (3H, s, CH$_3$), 2.03–1.67 (7H, m, 7 $\times$ CH), 1.63–1.38 (3H, m, 3 $\times$ CH); $^{13}$C NMR (100 MHz, CDCl$_3$) $\delta = 170.8$ (C=O), 82.0 (C), 55.9 (CH$_2$), 50.8 (CH), 49.2 (CH$_2$), 40.4 (CH$_2$), 37.4 (CH$_2$), 33.3 (CH$_2$), 26.0 (CH$_2$), 24.4 (CH$_2$), 21.3 (CH$_3$); HRMS m/z (ES) Found: MH$,^{+}$ 195.1496. C$_{11}$H$_{19}$N$_2$O requires MH$^+$ 195.1492; LRMS m/z (ES) 195 (100%, MH$^+$).

1-{7,8-Diazatricyclo[6.4.0.0$^{1,5}$]dodecan-7-yl}ethan-1-one (277)

To a mixture of ketone 241 (181 mg, 0.960 mmol) in PhMe (14 mL) was added acetylhydrazine (142 mg, 1.92 mmol) and TBAI (37 mg, 0.10 mmol). The mixture was heated under reflux for 17 h and was cooled to rt. The solvent was removed under reduced pressure to give the crude product as a brown solid. The crude product was purified by column chromatography on silica gel, eluting with CH$_2$Cl$_2$–MeOH (49:1) to give cycloadduct 277 (90 mg, 45%) as a pale yellow oil; $R_f$ 0.37 [CH$_2$Cl$_2$–MeOH (9:1)]; FT-IR $\nu_{\text{max}}$ (film)/cm$^{-1}$ 3454, 2935, 2864, 1645, 1443, 1416, 1276, 1200, 902, 629, 595; $^1$H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl$_3$) $\delta = 3.70–3.55$ (2H, m, 2 $\times$ CH), 2.99 (1H, d, $J = 10.5$ Hz, CH), 2.74–2.66 (1H, m, CH), 2.48–2.36 (1H, m, CH), 2.16 (3H, s, CH$_3$), 1.87–1.49 (11H, m, 11 $\times$ CH), 1.37–1.24 (1H, m, CH); $^{13}$C NMR (100 MHz, CDCl$_3$) $\delta = 169.8$ (C=O), 75.6 (C), 53.0 (CH$_2$), 48.0 (CH$_2$), 43.0 (CH$_2$), 39.5 (CH$_2$), 33.8 (CH$_2$), 30.3 (CH$_2$), 24.6 (CH$_2$), 21.6 (CH$_2$), 21.3 (CH$_2$), 21.0 (CH$_3$); HRMS m/z (ES) Found: MH$,^{+}$ 209.1650. C$_{12}$H$_{21}$N$_2$O requires MH$^+$ 209.1648; LRMS m/z (ES) 209 (100%, MH$^+$).
(1-Azaspiro[4.4]nonan-6-yl)methyl)(ethyl)amine (281)

To cycloadduct 275 (43 mg, 0.22 mmol) was added BH$_3$•THF complex solution (2.2 mL, 2.2 mmol, 1 M). The mixture was heated under reflux for 17 h and was cooled to rt. The reaction was quenched with MeOH (10 mL) and the mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure to give the crude product as a colourless. The crude product was purified by column chromatography on silica gel, eluting with CH$_2$Cl$_2$–MeOH–NH$_3$ (9:1:0.5) to give diamine 281 (22 mg, 55%) as a pale yellow oil; R$_f$ 0.11 [CH$_2$Cl$_2$–MeOH–NH$_3$ (9:1:0.5)]; FT-IR $\nu_{\text{max}}$ (film)/cm$^{-1}$ 3391 (N-H), 3269, 2958, 2873, 1634, 1539, 1455, 1302, 1112, 731; $^1$H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl$_3$) $\delta =$ 5.00 (2H, br s, 2 $\times$ NH), 3.26–3.12 (1H, m, CH), 3.03–2.83 (2H, m, 2 $\times$ CH), 2.83–2.69 (3H, m, 3 $\times$ CH), 2.09–1.96 (2H, m, 2 $\times$ CH), 1.92–1.83 (3H, m, 3 $\times$ CH), 1.82–1.69 (4H, m, 4 $\times$ CH), 1.64–1.53 (1H, m, CH), 1.50–1.41 (1H, m, CH), 1.18 (3H, t, J = 7.0 Hz, CH$_3$); $^{13}$C NMR (100 MHz, CDCl$_3$) $\delta =$ 73.5 (C), 50.6 (CH$_2$), 45.3 (CH$_2$), 43.4 (CH), 43.2 (CH$_2$), 38.4 (CH$_2$), 37.3 (CH$_2$), 28.4 (CH$_2$), 25.1 (CH$_2$), 21.6 (CH$_2$), 14.1 (CH$_3$); HRMS $m/z$ (ES) Found: MH$^+$, 183.1860. C$_{11}$H$_{23}$N$_2$ requires MH$^+$ 183.1856; LRMS $m/z$ (ES) 183 (100%, MH$^+$).

1-(2-Bromoethyl)cyclopropan-1-ol (376)

To a solution of ethyl 3-bromopropionate (4.6 mL, 36 mmol) in Et$_2$O (36 mL) was added Ti(OPr)$_4$ (1.1 mL, 3.6 mmol) and cooled to 0 °C. A solution of EtMgBr in Et$_2$O [prepared from magnesium (2.0 g, 81 mmol) and bromoethane (6.0 mL, 81 mmol) in Et$_2$O (39 mL), stirred at reflux for 1 h] was added dropwise. The mixture was warmed to rt and stirred for 16 h. The reaction was quenched with water (150 mL) and the mixture was diluted with 5% v/v aqueous H$_2$SO$_4$ (150 mL) and EtOAc (300 mL). The organic layer was separated, dried over anhydrous MgSO$_4$, filtered, and concentrated under reduced pressure to give the crude product as a brown oil. The crude product
was purified by column chromatography on silica gel, eluting with petrol–EtOAc (4:1) to give cyclopropanol 376 (5 g, 84%) as a yellow oil; \( R_f \) 0.43 [petrol–EtOAc (7:3)]; \(^1\)H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl\(_3\)) \( \delta = 3.64 \) (2H, t, \( J = 7.5 \) Hz, CH\(_2\)), 2.23–2.11 (3H, m, OH & CH\(_2\)), 0.86–0.81 (2H, m, CH\(_2\)), 0.59–0.54 (2H, m, CH\(_2\)); \(^{13}\)C NMR (100 MHz, CDCl\(_3\)) \( \delta = 55.0 \) (C), 41.3 (CH\(_2\)), 29.9 (CH\(_2\)), 13.6 (CH\(_2\)). Data consistent with the literature.\(^{151}\)

1,5-Dibromopentan-3-one (377)

![1,5-Dibromopentan-3-one](image)

To a solution of cyclopropanol 376 (5.0 g, 30 mmol) in CH\(_2\)Cl\(_2\) (60 mL) was added N-bromosuccinimide (5.4 g, 30 mmol) at 0 °C. The mixture was warmed to rt and stirred for 1 h. The solvent was removed under reduced pressure to give the crude product as an orange solid. The crude product was purified by column chromatography on silica gel, eluting with petrol–EtOAc (7:3) to give ketone 377 (5.7 g, 78%) as an orange oil; \( R_f \) 0.52 [petrol–EtOAc (7:3)]; \(^1\)H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl\(_3\)) \( \delta = 3.56 \) (4H, t, \( J = 6.5 \) Hz, 2 × CH\(_2\)), 3.05 (4H, t, \( J = 6.5 \) Hz, 2 × CH\(_2\)); \(^{13}\)C NMR (100 MHz, CDCl\(_3\)) \( \delta = 204.4 \) (C=O), 45.6 (CH\(_2\)), 24.7 (CH\(_2\)). Data consistent with the literature.\(^{151}\)

2,2-Bis(2-bromoethyl)-1,3-dioxolane (378)

![2,2-Bis(2-bromoethyl)-1,3-dioxolane](image)

To a solution of ketone 377 (4.4 g, 18 mmol) in benzene (160 mL) was added ethylene glycol (1.1 mL, 20 mmol) followed by TsOH.H\(_2\)O (169 mg, 0.888 mmol). The mixture was heated at reflux for 16 h with a Dean-Stark trap and cooled to rt. The solvent was removed under reduced pressure to give the crude product as a dark brown oil. The crude product was purified by column chromatography on silica gel, eluting with petrol–EtOAc (49:1) to give ketal 378 (2.5 g, 49%) as a colourless oil which crystallised on standing to give a white solid; m.p. 48–50 °C [petrol–EtOAc] (lit.\(^{112}\) 65 °C [no solvent]); \( R_f \) 0.60 [petrol–EtOAc (7:3)]; \(^1\)H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl\(_3\)) \( \delta = 3.99 \) (4H,
s, 2 × CH₂), 3.43–3.37 (4H, m, 2 × CH₂), 2.30–2.22 (4H, m, 2 × CH₂); ¹³C NMR (100 MHz, CDCl₃) δ = 109.8 (C), 65.3 (CH₂), 41.1 (CH₂), 26.2 (CH₂). Data consistent with the literature.¹¹²

2-(2-Bromoethyl)-2-ethenyl-1,3-dioxolane (372)

![Chemical structure](image)

To a solution of ketal 378 (8.2 g, 29 mmol) in PhMe (32 mL) was added KO'Bu (3.8 g, 34 mmol) in THF (32 mL) at 0 °C using a syringe pump (0.2 mLmin⁻¹). Once addition was complete the mixture was allowed to warm up to rt and stirred for 1 h. The mixture was diluted with saturated aqueous NH₄Cl (80 mL) and EtOAc (300 mL). The organic layer was separated, dried over anhydrous MgSO₄, filtered, and concentrated under reduced pressure to give the crude product as a yellow oil. The crude product was purified by column chromatography on silica gel, eluting with petrol–EtOAc (19:1) to give bromide 372 (3 g, 51%) as a colourless oil; Rₚ 0.62 [petrol–EtOAc (7:3)]; ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ = 5.71 (1H, dd, J = 17.0, 10.5 Hz, CH), 5.41 (1H, dd, J = 17.0, 1.5 Hz, CH⁴H⁵), 5.22 (1H, dd, J = 10.5, 1.5 Hz, CH⁴H⁵), 4.00–3.84 (4H, m, 2 × CH₂), 3.45–3.38 (2H, m, CH₂), 2.35–2.27 (2H, m, CH₂); ¹³C NMR (100 MHz, CDCl₃) δ = 136.8 (CH), 116.4 (CH₂), 108.0 (C), 64.7 (CH₂), 41.5 (CH₂), 26.4 (CH₂). Data consistent with the literature.¹¹²

2-(Phenylsulfanyl)acetonitrile (371)

![Chemical structure](image)

To a solution of bromoacetonitrile (7 mL, 0.1 mol) in DMF (227 mL) was added thiophenol (9.3 mL, 91 mmol) at 0 °C followed by K₂CO₃ (25 g, 0.18 mmol). The mixture was stirred for 2.5 h and warmed to rt. The mixture was filtered through a pad of celite and the filtrate was diluted with Et₂O (250 mL) and water (200 mL). The organic layer was separated, washed with brine (100 mL), dried over anhydrous MgSO₄, filtered, and concentrated under reduced pressure to give nitrile 371 (8.6 g, 64%) as a colourless oil; Rₚ 0.45 [petrol–EtOAc (7:3)]; ¹H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ = 7.53–7.48 (2H, m, 2 × CH), 7.47–7.39 (2H, m, 2 × H), 7.37–7.31 (1H, m, CH), 4.25 (2H, s, CH₂);
$^{13}$C NMR (100 MHz, DMSO-d$_6$) δ = 133.3 (C), 130.0 (CH), 129.9 (CH), 128.0 (CH), 118.4 (CN), 18.9 (CH$_2$). Data consistent with the literature.$^{152,153}$

4-(2-Ethenyl-1,3-dioxolan-2-yl)-2-(phenylsulfanyl)butanenitrile (373)

To a solution of diisopropylamine (0.15 mL, 1.0 mmol) in THF (0.5 mL) was added n-BuLi (0.4 mL, 1 mmol, 2.5 M in hexanes) at −78 °C. After 10 min, nitrile 371 (72 mg, 0.50 mmol) in THF (0.2 mL) was added. After 10 min, bromide 372 (100 mg, 0.483 mmol) in THF (0.2 mL) was added and the mixture was allowed to warm to rt over 1 h. The mixture was diluted with saturated aqueous NH$_4$Cl (5 mL) and Et$_2$O (50 mL). The organic layer was separated, dried over anhydrous MgSO$_4$, filtered, and concentrated under reduced pressure to give the crude product as a brown oil. The crude product was purified by column chromatography on silica gel, eluting with petrol–EtOAc (19:1) to give nitrile 373 (61 mg, 46%) as a colourless oil; R$_f$ 0.50 [petrol–EtOAc (7:3)]; FT-IR $\nu_{\text{max}}$ (film)/cm$^{-1}$ 3061, 2951, 2887, 2232, 1477, 1436, 1196, 1042, 945, 746, 692; $^1$H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl$_3$) δ = 7.66–7.58 (2H m, 2 × CH), 7.45–7.37 (3H, m, 3 × CH), 5.71 (1H, dd, J = 17.0, 10.5 Hz, CH), 5.40 (1H, dd, J = 17.0, 1.5 Hz, CH$_A$H$_B$), 5.22 (1H, dd, J = 10.5, 1.5 Hz, CH$_A$H$_B$), 3.99–3.83 (5H, m, 2 × CH$_2$ & CH), 2.06–1.92 (4H, m, 2 × CH$_2$); $^{13}$C NMR (100 MHz, CDCl$_3$) δ = 137.0 (CH), 134.7 (CH), 130.6 (C), 129.5 (CH), 129.4 (CH), 119.3 (CN), 116.4 (CH$_2$), 108.3 (C), 64.7 (CH$_2$), 64.6 (CH$_2$), 36.9 (CH), 34.5 (CH$_2$), 26.7 (CH$_2$); HRMS $m/z$ (ES) Found: MH$^+$, 276.1054. C$_{15}$H$_{17}$NO$_2$S requires MH$^+$ 276.1053; Found: MNa$^+$, 298.0872. C$_{15}$H$_{17}$NO$_2$SNa requires MNa$^+$ 298.0872; LRMS $m/z$ (ES) 276 (MH$^+$, 70%), 298 (100% MNa$^+$).
5-Chloro-2-[2-(2-ethenyl-1,3-dioxolan-2-yl)ethyl]-2-
(phenylsulfanyl)pentanenitrile (374)

To a solution of diisopropylamine (0.07 mL, 0.5 mmol) in THF (0.5 mL) was added n-BuLi (0.19 mL, 0.48 mmol, 2.5 M in hexanes) at −78 °C. After 10 min, nitrile 373 (123 mg, 0.447 mmol) in THF (0.5 mL) was added dropwise. After 20 min, 1-bromo-3-chloropropane (0.05 mL, 0.5 mmol) was added and the mixture was stirred for a further 30 min at −78 °C. The mixture was allowed to warm to rt over 1 h and was diluted with saturated aqueous NH₄Cl (3 mL) and Et₂O (15 mL). The organic layer was separated, dried over anhydrous MgSO₄, filtered, and concentrated under reduced pressure to give the crude product as an orange oil. The crude product was purified by column chromatography on silica gel, eluting with petrol–EtOAc (19:1) to give nitrile 374 (91 mg, 54%) as a colourless oil; Rf 0.47 [petrol–EtOAc (7:3)]; FT-IR νmax (film)/cm⁻¹ 3057, 2962, 2889, 2227, 1477, 1438, 1406, 1304, 1284, 1204, 1043, 992, 943, 914, 751, 697, 649; ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ = 7.73–7.67 (2H, m, 2 × CH), 7.52–7.38 (3H, m, 3 × CH), 5.72 (1H, dd, J = 17.0, 10.5 Hz, CH), 5.40 (1H, dd, J = 17.0, 1.5 Hz, CH²H⁶), 5.21 (1H, dd, J = 10.5, 1.5 Hz, CH¹H⁶), 3.99–3.85 (4H, m, 2 × CH₂), 3.64–3.53 (2H, m, CH₂), 2.20–1.81 (8H, m, 4 × CH₂); ¹³C NMR (100 MHz, CDCl₃) δ = 137.2 (CH), 137.1 (CH), 130.4 (CH), 129.3 (CH), 128.9 (C), 120.6 (CN), 116.2 (CH₂), 108.1 (C), 64.7 (CH₂), 64.68 (CH₂), 48.5 (C), 44.2 (CH₂), 34.2 (CH₂), 32.7 (CH₂), 30.5 (CH₂), 27.6 (CH₂); HRMS m/z (ES) Found: MH⁺, 352.1144. C₁₈H₂₃NO₂S³⁵Cl requires MH⁺ 352.1133; Found: MH⁺, 354.1128. C₁₈H₂₃NO₂S³⁷Cl requires MH⁺ 354.1103; LRMS m/z (ES) 352 (100%, MH⁺ for ³⁵Cl), 354 (35%, MH⁺ for ³⁷Cl).
5-Chloro-2-[2-(2-ethenyl-1,3-dioxolan-2-yl)ethyl]-2-(phenylsulfanyl)pentanal (366)

To a solution of nitrile 374 (99 mg, 0.28 mmol) in CH$_2$Cl$_2$ (3 mL) was added DIBAL-H (0.56 mL, 0.56 mmol, 1 M in hexanes) at −78 °C. The mixture was stirred for 1 h and aqueous oxalic acid (1 mL, 0.5 M) was added dropwise. After 20 min, the mixture was allowed to warm to rt before a further portion of aqueous oxalic acid (1 mL, 0.5 M) and Et$_2$O (20 mL) was added. The organic layer was separated, dried over anhydrous MgSO$_4$, filtered, and concentrated under reduced pressure to give the crude product as a colourless oil. The crude product was purified by column chromatography on silica gel, eluting with petrol–EtOAc (19:1) to give aldehyde 366 (42 mg, 42%) as a colourless oil; R$_f$ 0.38 [petrol–EtOAc (7:3)]; FT-IR $\nu_{\text{max}}$ (film)/cm$^{-1}$ 3057, 2955, 2931, 2882, 1713 (C=O), 1472, 1440, 1277, 1184, 1038, 990, 948, 748, 690; $^1$H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl$_3$) δ = 9.34 (1H, s, CHO), 7.54–7.23 (5H, m, 5 × CH), 5.77–5.66 (1H, m, CH), 5.39 (1H, dd, $J$ = 17.0, 1.5 Hz, CH$_A$H$_B$), 5.24–5.17 (1H, m, CH$_A$H$_B$), 4.01–3.84 (4H, m, 2 × CH$_2$), 3.64–3.48 (2H, m, CH$_2$), 2.14–1.54 (8H, m, 4 × CH$_2$); $^{13}$C NMR (100 MHz, CDCl$_3$) δ = 194.8 (C=O), 137.2 (CH), 137.1 (CH), 129.8 (CH), 129.1 (CH), 128.7 (C), 116.1 (CH$_2$), 108.3 (C), 64.7 (CH$_2$), 48.5 (C), 44.8 (CH$_2$), 32.1 (CH$_2$), 26.9 (CH$_2$), 26.7 (CH$_2$), 23.5 (CH$_2$); HRMS $m/z$ (ES) Found: MH$^+$, 377.0955. C$_{18}$H$_{24}$O$_3$S$^{35}$Cl requires MH$^+$ 377.0949; Found: MH$^+$, 379.0929. C$_{18}$H$_{24}$O$_3$S$^{37}$Cl requires MH$^+$ 379.0919; LRMS $m/z$ (ES) 377 (100%, MH$^+$ for $^{35}$Cl), 379 (35%, MH$^+$ for $^{37}$Cl).
5-Chloro-2-(phenylsulfanyl)pentanenitrile (380)

To a solution of diisopropylamine (0.65 mL, 4.6 mmol) in THF (3 mL) was added n-BuLi (1.7 mL, 4.2 mmol, 2.5 M in hexanes) at −78 °C. After 10 min, nitrile 371 (0.6 g, 4 mmol) in THF (1.5 mL) was added dropwise. After 10 min, 1-bromo-3-chloropropane (0.40 mL, 17 mmol) was added and the mixture was stirred for a further 10 min at −78 °C. The mixture was allowed to warm to rt over 1 h and was diluted with saturated aqueous NH₄Cl (15 mL) and Et₂O (200 mL). The organic layer was separated, dried over anhydrous MgSO₄, filtered, and concentrated under reduced pressure to give the crude product as a brown oil. The crude product was purified by column chromatography on silica gel, eluting with petrol–EtOAc (19:1) to give nitrile 380 (505 mg, 56%) as a colourless oil; Rᵣ 0.59 [petrol–EtOAc (7:3)]; FT-IR νmax (film)/cm⁻¹ 3059, 2957, 2917, 2867, 2235, 1580, 1476, 1441, 1304, 1284, 1065, 1025, 751, 691, 649; ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ = 7.66–7.62 (2H, m, 2 × CH), 7.45–7.40 (3H, m, 3 × CH), 3.80–3.72 (1H, m, CH), 3.63–3.58 (2H, m, CH₂), 2.16–1.97 (4H, m, 2 × CH₂); ¹³C NMR (100 MHz, CDCl₃) δ = 134.8 (CH), 130.2 (C), 129.8 (CH), 129.6 (CH), 118.8 (CN), 43.6 (CH₂), 36.5 (CH), 29.8 (CH₂), 29.6 (CH₂). HRMS m/z (ES) Found: MNa⁺, 248.0281. C₁₁H₁₂NS³⁵ClNa requires MNa⁺ 248.0271; Found: MNa⁺, 250.0249. C₁₁H₁₂NS³⁷ClNa requires MNa⁺ 250.0242; LRMS m/z (ES) 248 (100%, MNa⁺ for ³⁵Cl), 250 (35%, MNa⁺ for ³⁷Cl).

(2-Bromoethoxy)(tert-butyl)dimethylsilane (392)

To a solution of imidazole (3.7 g, 55 mmol) in DMF (7.5 mL) was added tert-butyl(dimethyl)silyl chloride (6.4 g, 42 mmol) at rt and the mixture was stirred for 30 min. 2-bromoethanol (3.0 mL, 42 mmol) was added and the mixture was stirred for 16 h at rt. The mixture was diluted with Et₂O (150 mL) and water (50 mL). The organic layer was separated, dried over anhydrous MgSO₄, filtered, and concentrated under reduced pressure to give the crude product as a colourless oil.
The crude product was purified by column chromatography on silica gel, eluting with petrol–EtOAc (19:1) to give compound 392 (7.8 g, 77%) as a colourless oil; Rf 0.68 [petrol–EtOAc (4:1)]; 1H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ = 3.92 (2H, t, J = 6.5 Hz, CH₂), 3.42 (2H, t, J = 6.5 Hz, CH₂), 0.93 (9H, s, 3 × CH₃), 0.11 (6H, s, 2 × CH₃); 13C NMR (100 MHz, CDCl₃) δ = 63.5 (CH₂), 33.2 (CH₂), 25.8 (CH₃), 18.3 (C), −5.3 (CH₃). Data consistent with the literature.¹⁵⁴

4-[(tert-Butyldimethylsilyl)oxy]butanenitrile (388)

\[
\text{TBDMSO} \quad \text{CN}
\]

To a solution of diisopropylamine (6.2 mL, 44 mmol) in THF (42 mL) was added n-BuLi (17 mL, 42 mmol, 2.4 M in hexanes) at −78 °C. After 10 min, acetonitrile (4.4 mL, 84 mmol) was added dropwise. After 10 min, compound 392 (5 g, 21 mmol) was added and the mixture was stirred for a further 30 min at −78 °C. The mixture was allowed to warm to rt over 1 h and was diluted with saturated aqueous NH₄Cl (100 mL) and Et₂O (200 mL). The organic layer was separated, dried over anhydrous MgSO₄, filtered, and concentrated under reduced pressure to give the crude product as a pale yellow oil. The crude product was purified by column chromatography on silica gel, eluting with petrol–EtOAc (19:1) to give nitrile 388 (2.5 g, 60%) as a colourless oil; Rf 0.29 [petrol–EtOAc (9:1)]; 1H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ = 3.74 (2H, t, J = 5.5 Hz, CH₂), 2.47 (2H, t, J = 7.0 Hz, CH₂), 1.92–1.82 (2H, m, CH₂), 0.92 (9H, s, 3 × CH₃), 0.09 (6H, s, 2 × CH₃); 13C NMR (100 MHz, CDCl₃) δ = 119.7 (CN), 60.6 (CH₂), 28.5 (CH₂), 25.8 (CH₃), 18.2 (C), 13.7 (CH₂), −5.5 (CH₃). Data consistent with the literature.¹⁵⁵
4-[(tert-Butyldimethylsilyl)oxy]-2-[2-(2-ethenyl-1,3-dioxolan-2-yl)ethyl]butanenitrile (389)

To a solution of diisopropylamine (3.0 mL, 21 mmol) in THF (15 mL) was added n-BuLi (10 mL, 21 mmol, 2.1 M in hexanes) at −78 °C. After 10 min, nitrile 388 (8.5 g, 42 mmol) in THF (3 mL) was added dropwise. After 10 min, bromide 372 (2.2 g, 11 mmol) in THF (3 mL) was added and the mixture was stirred for a further 30 min at −78 °C. The mixture was allowed to warm to rt over 1 h and was diluted with saturated aqueous NH₄Cl (100 mL) and Et₂O (200 mL). The organic layer was separated, dried over anhydrous MgSO₄, filtered, and concentrated under reduced pressure to give the crude product as a yellow oil. The crude product was purified by column chromatography on silica gel, eluting with petrol–EtOAc (19:1) to give nitrile 389 (2.7 g, 81%) as a colourless oil; Rₜ 0.39 [petrol–EtOAc (4:1)]; FT-IR νₓmax (film)/cm⁻¹ 2952, 2930, 2888, 2855, 1469, 1407, 1249, 1098, 1049, 933, 830, 777; ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ = 5.73 (1H, dd, J = 17.0, 10.5 Hz, CH), 5.40 (1H, dd, J = 17.0, 1.5 Hz, CH₂HAH₉), 5.21 (1H, dd, J = 10.5, 1.5 Hz, CH₉HAH), 3.99–3.87 (4H, m, 2 × CH₂), 3.77 (2H, t, J = 6.0 Hz, CH₂), 2.92–2.83 (1H, m, CH), 2.02–1.69 (6H, m, 3 × CH₃), 0.91 (9H, s, 3 × CH₃), 0.09 (3H, s, CH₃), 0.08 (3H, s, CH₃); ¹³C NMR (100 MHz, CDCl₃) δ = 137.2 (CH), 122.0 (CN), 116.1 (CH₂), 108.4 (C), 64.7 (CH₂), 64.5 (CH₂), 59.8 (CH₂), 35.3 (CH₂), 35.2 (CH₂), 27.9 (CH), 26.1 (CH₂), 25.9 (CH₃), 18.2 (C), -5.45 (CH₃), -5.47 (CH₃); HRMS m/z (ES) Found: MH⁺ 326.2156. C₁₁H₃₂NO₃Si requires MH⁺ 326.2146; LRMS m/z (ES) 326 (100%, MH⁺), 348 (30%, MNa⁺).
2-[(tert-Butyldimethylsilyl)oxy]ethyl)-5-chloro-2-[2-(2-ethenyl-1,3-dioxolan-2-yl)ethyl]pentanenitrile (390)

To a solution of diisopropylamine (2.4 mL, 17 mmol) in THF (15 mL) was added \( n \)-BuLi (7.9 mL, 17 mmol, 2.1 M in hexanes) at \(-78 \) °C. After 10 min, nitrile 389 (2.7 g, 8.3 mmol) in THF (2 mL) was added dropwise. After 20 min, 1-bromo-3-chloropropane (1.6 mL, 17 mmol) was added and the mixture was stirred for a further 30 min at \(-78 \) °C. The mixture was allowed to warm to rt over 1 h and was diluted with saturated aqueous \( \text{NH}_4\text{Cl} \) (60 mL) and \( \text{Et}_2\text{O} \) (150 mL). The organic layer was separated, dried over anhydrous \( \text{MgSO}_4 \), filtered, and concentrated under reduced pressure to give the crude product as a yellow oil. The crude product was purified by column chromatography on silica gel, eluting with petrol–EtOAc (19:1) to give nitrile 390 (2.3 g, 69%) as a colourless oil; \( R_f \) 0.43 [petrol–EtOAc (4:1)]; FT-IR \( \nu_{\text{max}} \) (film)/cm\(^{-1}\) 2955, 2931, 2884, 2856, 1470, 1405, 1252, 1095, 1044, 940, 834, 775; \(^1\)H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl\(_3\)) \( \delta = 5.73 \) (1H, dd, \( J = 17.0, 10.5 \) Hz, \( CH \)), 5.40 (1H, dd, \( J = 17.0, 1.5 \) Hz, \( CH_A \)), 5.22 (1H, dd, \( J = 10.5, 1.5 \) Hz, \( CH_B \)), 4.00–3.87 (4H, m, \( 2 \times CH_2 \)), 3.82 (2H, t, \( J = 6.5 \) Hz, \( CH_2 \)), 3.58 (2H, t, \( J = 6.5 \) Hz, \( CH_2 \)), 2.00–1.69 (10H, m, \( 5 \times CH_2 \)), 0.92 (9H, s, \( 3 \times CH_3 \)), 0.09 (6H, s, \( 2 \times CH_3 \)); \(^{13}\)C NMR (100 MHz, CDCl\(_3\)) \( \delta = 137.2 \) (CH), 123.1 (CN), 116.2 (CH\(_2\)), 108.3 (C), 64.6 (CH\(_2\)), 59.3 (CH\(_2\)), 44.6 (CH\(_2\)), 38.6 (C), 38.3 (CH\(_2\)), 34.0 (CH\(_2\)), 32.6 (CH\(_2\)), 30.0 (CH\(_2\)), 27.6 (CH\(_2\)), 25.9 (CH\(_3\)), 18.2 (C), −5.4 (CH\(_3\)); HRMS m/z (ES) Found: MH\(^+\), 402.2226; Found: MH\(^+\), 404.2224. \( C_{20}H_{37}NO_3Si^{35}\text{Cl} \) requires MH\(^+\) 402.2226; Found: MH\(^+\), 404.2224. \( C_{20}H_{37}NO_3Si^{37}\text{Cl} \) requires MH\(^+\) 404.2196; LRMS m/z (ES) 402 (100%, MH\(^+\) for \(^{35}\)Cl), 404 (35%, MH\(^+\) for \(^{37}\)Cl).
2-{2-[(tert-Butyldimethylsilyl)oxy]ethyl}-5-chloro-2-[2-(2-ethenyl-1,3-dioxolan-2-yl)ethyl]pentanal (381)

To a solution of nitrile 390 (350 mg, 0.871 mmol) in CH$_2$Cl$_2$ (8.7 mL) was added DIBAL-H (1.7 mL, 1.7 mmol, 1 M in hexanes) at −78 °C. The mixture was stirred for 1 h and aqueous oxalic acid (2 mL, 0.5 M) was added dropwise. After 20 min, the mixture was allowed to warm to rt before a further portion of aqueous oxalic acid (4 mL, 0.5 M) and Et$_2$O (100 mL) was added. The organic layer was separated, dried over anhydrous MgSO$_4$, filtered, and concentrated under reduced pressure to give the crude product as a colourless oil. The crude product was purified by column chromatography on silica gel, eluting with petrol–EtOAc (19:1) to give aldehyde 381 (262 mg, 74%) as a colourless oil; R$_f$ 0.46 [petrol–EtOAc (4:1)]; FT-IR $\nu_{\text{max}}$ (film)/cm$^{-1}$ 2952, 2926, 2886, 2859, 1724 (C=O), 1471, 1459, 1257, 1092, 1045, 938, 834, 776; $^1$H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl$_3$) $\delta$ = 9.42 (1H, s, CHO), 5.71 (1H, dd, $J$ = 17.0, 10.5 Hz, CH), 5.38 (1H, dd, $J$ = 17.0, 1.5 Hz, CH$_A$H$_B$), 5.20 (1H, dd, $J$ = 10.5, 1.5 Hz, CH$_A$H$_B$), 4.01–3.84 (4H, m, 2 × CH$_2$), 3.61 (2H, t, $J$ = 6.0 Hz, CH$_2$), 3.58–3.48 (2H, m, CH$_2$), 1.78 (2H, t, $J$ = 6.0 Hz, CH$_2$), 1.74–1.51 (8H, m, 4 × CH$_2$), 0.88 (9H, s, 3 × CH$_3$), 0.03 (6H, s, 2 × CH$_3$); $^{13}$C NMR (100 MHz, CDCl$_3$) $\delta$ = 205.1 (CH), 137.3 (CH), 116.0 (C), 108.6 (C), 64.6 (CH$_2$), 58.7 (CH$_2$), 49.5 (C), 45.3 (CH$_2$), 36.7 (CH$_2$), 31.5 (CH$_2$), 28.1 (CH$_2$), 26.5 (CH$_2$), 25.9 (CH$_3$), 24.1 (CH$_2$), 18.2 (C), −5.6 (CH$_3$); HRMS m/z (ES) Found: MH$^+$, 405.2222. C$_{20}$H$_{38}$O$_4$Si$^{35}$Cl requires MH$^+$ 405.2222; Found: MH$^+$, 407.2198. C$_{20}$H$_{36}$O$_4$Si$^{37}$Cl requires MH$^+$ 407.2193; LRMS m/z (ES) 405 (100%, MH$^+$ for $^{35}$Cl), 407 (35%, MH$^+$ for $^{37}$Cl).
(Azidomethyl)trimethylsilane (399)

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{TMS} & \text{N}_3 \\
\end{align*}
\]

To a solution of chloromethyltrimethylsilane (3.4 mL, 25 mmol) in N,N-dimethylformamide (30 mL) was added sodium azide (4.8 g, 74 mmol) followed by potassium iodide (81 mg, 0.49 mmol). The mixture was stirred for 10 min at rt before being warmed to 60 °C. The mixture was stirred for 12 h and cooled to rt. The crude product was collected using vacuum distillation (vapour temperature 65 °C under house vacuum) and was diluted with Et₂O (10 mL), washed with water (2 × 5 mL), dried over anhydrous MgSO₄, and filtered. The solvent was removed through distillation to give azide 399 (2 g, 63%) as a colourless oil; FT-IR ν₂ (film)/cm⁻¹ 2958, 2893, 2088, 1685, 1293, 1253, 840; ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ = 2.78 (2H, s, CH₂), 0.14 (9H, s, 3 × CH₃); ¹³C NMR (100 MHz, CDCl₃) δ = 42.1 (CH₂), −2.6 (CH₃). Data consistent with the literature.¹⁵⁶

2-[(Trimethylsilyl)methyl]-2,3-dihydro-1H-isoindole-1,3-dione (400)

\[
\begin{align*}
\end{align*}
\]

To a suspension of phthalimide potassium salt (7.8 g, 42 mmol) and TBAI (154 mg, 0.417 mmol) in DMF (50 mL) was added chloromethyltrimethylsilane (5.3 mL, 38 mmol). The mixture was heated at 70 °C for 4 h and cooled to rt. The mixture was diluted with Et₂O (200 mL) and water (50 mL). The organic layer was separated, washed with brine (50 mL), dried over anhydrous MgSO₄, filtered, and concentrated under reduced pressure to give the crude product 400 (8.9 g, quantitative yield) as a yellow oil; Rₓ 0.25 [petrol–EtOAc (9:1)]; ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ = 7.86–7.80 (4H, m, 2 × CH), 7.74–7.67 (2H, m, 2 × CH), 3.22 (2H, s, CH₂), 0.14 (9H, s, 3 × CH₃); ¹³C NMR (100 MHz, CDCl₃) δ = 168.5 (C=O), 133.6 (CH), 132.3 (C), 122.9 (CH), 29.2 (CH₂), −1.8 (CH₃). Data consistent with the literature.¹⁵⁷
Pent-4-enenitrile (404)

To a suspension of potassium cyanide (5.6 g, 85 mmol) in ethylene glycol (60 mL) was added 4-bromo-1-butene (8.0 mL, 78 mmol). The mixture was heated at 100 °C for 2 h and cooled to rt. The crude product was collected using vacuum distillation (vapour temperature 80 °C under house vacuum) and was diluted with Et₂O (20 mL), washed with water (2 × 10 mL), dried over anhydrous MgSO₄, and filtered. The solvent was removed using distillation to give nitrile 404 as a colourless oil; Rf 0.20 [petrol–EtOAc (9:1)]; ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ = 5.96–5.73 (1H, m, CH), 5.26–5.15 (2H, m, C₂H₂), 2.52–2.35 (4H, m, 2 × C₂H₂); ¹³C NMR (100 MHz, CDCl₃) δ = 134.1 (CH), 119.2 (CN), 117.8 (CH₂), 29.3 (CH₂), 17.0 (CH₂). Data consistent with the literature.¹⁵⁸

2-[2-(2-Ethenyl-1,3-dioxolan-2-yl)ethyl]pent-4-enenitrile (405)

To a solution of diisopropylamine (0.68 mL, 4.8 mmol) in THF (3 mL) was added n-BuLi (2.1 mL, 4.8 mmol, 2.3 M in hexanes) at −78 °C. After 10 min, nitrile 404 (784 mg, 9.66 mmol) in THF (1 mL) was added dropwise. After 10 min, bromide 372 (500 mg, 2.41 mmol) in THF (1 mL) was added and the mixture was stirred for a further 30 min at −78 °C. The mixture was allowed to warm to rt over 1 h and was diluted with saturated aqueous NH₄Cl (10 mL) and Et₂O (60 mL). The organic layer was separated, dried over anhydrous MgSO₄, filtered, and concentrated under reduced pressure to give the crude product as a yellow oil. The crude product was purified by column chromatography on silica gel, eluting with petrol–EtOAc (9:1) to give nitrile 405 (193 mg, 39%) as a colourless oil; Rf 0.17 [petrol–EtOAc (9:1)]; FT-IR v max (film)/cm⁻¹ 3085, 2948, 2889, 2241, 1645, 1454, 1408, 1207, 1189, 1043, 991, 927, 734; ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ = 5.90–5.78 (1H, m, CH), 5.73 (1H, dd, J = 17.0, 10.5 Hz, CH), 5.40 (1H, dd, J = 17.0, 1.5 Hz, CH₄H₆), 5.25–5.18 (3H, m, CH₄H₆ & CH₂), 4.01–3.87 (4H, m, 2 × CH₂), 2.73–2.65 (1H, m, CH), 2.36 (2H, t, J = 7.0 Hz,
CH2), 2.02–1.93 (1H, m, CH), 1.89–1.81 (1H, m, CH), 1.78–1.71 (2H, m, CH2); 13C NMR (100 MHz, CDCl3) δ = 137.2 (CH), 133.1 (CH), 121.6 (CN), 118.9 (CH2), 116.2 (CH2), 108.3 (C), 64.7 (CH2), 64.5 (CH2), 36.3 (CH2), 35.1 (CH2), 31.4 (CH), 25.7 (CH2); HRMS m/z (ES) Found: MH+, 208.1333. 

C12H18NO2 requires MH+ 208.1332; LRMS m/z (ES) 208 (100%, MH+).

2-(3-Chloropropyl)-2-[2-(2-ethenyl-1,3-dioxolan-2-yl)ethyl]pent-4-enenitrile (406)

To a solution of diisopropylamine (0.22 mL, 1.6 mmol) in THF (1 mL) was added n-BuLi (0.66 mL, 1.5 mmol, 2.3 M in hexanes) at −78 °C. After 10 min, nitrile 405 (158 mg, 0.762 mmol) in THF (0.5 mL) was added dropwise. After 20 min, 1-bromo-3-chloropropane (0.15 mL, 1.5 mmol) was added and the mixture was stirred for a further 30 min at −78 °C. The mixture was allowed to warm to rt over 1 h and was diluted with saturated aqueous NH4Cl (2 mL) and Et2O (10 mL). The organic layer was separated, dried over anhydrous MgSO4, filtered, and concentrated under reduced pressure to give the crude product as a yellow oil. The crude product was purified by column chromatography on silica gel, eluting with petrol–EtOAc (9:1) to give nitrile 406 (169 mg, 82%) as a colourless oil; Rf 0.69 [petrol–EtOAc (7:3)]; FT-IR νmax (film)/cm−1 3078, 2960, 2888, 2233, 1643, 1453, 1408, 1295, 1208, 1043, 993, 930, 655; 1H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl3) δ = 5.89–5.77 (1H, m, CH), 5.73 (1H, dd, J = 17.0, 10.5 Hz, CH), 5.40 (1H, dd, J = 17.0, 1.5 Hz, CHAHA), 5.29–5.19 (3H, m, CHAHA & CH2), 4.01–3.86 (4H, m, 2 × CH2), 3.58 (2H, t, J = 6.0 Hz, CH2), 2.41–2.31 (2H, m, CH2), 2.00–1.90 (2H, m, CH2), 1.90–1.83 (2H, m, CH2), 1.81–1.65 (4H, m, 2 × CH2); 13C NMR (100 MHz, CDCl3) δ = 137.1 (CH), 131.2 (CH), 122.9 (CN), 120.4 (CH2), 116.2 (CH2), 108.3 (C), 64.7 (CH2), 44.6 (CH2), 40.3 (CH2), 39.7 (C), 33.4 (CH2), 32.6 (CH2), 29.5 (CH2), 27.5 (CH2); HRMS m/z (ES) Found: MH+, 284.1418. C15H23NO235Cl requires MH+ 284.1412; Found: MH+, 286.1409. C15H23NO237Cl requires MH+ 286.1382; LRMS m/z (ES) 284 (100%, MH+ for 35Cl), 286 (35%, MH+ for 37Cl).
To a solution of nitrile 406 (130 mg, 0.458 mmol) in CH$_2$Cl$_2$ (5 mL) was added DIBAL-H (0.92 mL, 0.92 mmol, 1 M in hexanes) at −78 °C. The mixture was stirred for 1 h and aqueous oxalic acid (3 mL, 0.5 M) was added dropwise. After 20 min, the mixture was allowed to warm to rt before a further portion of aqueous oxalic acid (3 mL, 0.5 M) and Et$_2$O (20 mL) was added. The organic layer was separated, dried over anhydrous MgSO$_4$, filtered, and concentrated under reduced pressure to give the crude product as a colourless oil. The crude product was purified by column chromatography on silica gel, eluting with petrol–EtOAc (19:1) to give aldehyde 401 (77 mg, 59%) as a colourless oil; R$_f$ 0.47 [petrol–EtOAc (4:1)]; FT-IR $\nu_{\text{max}}$ (film)/cm$^{-1}$ 3076, 2955, 2885, 2705, 1725 (C=O), 1640, 1460, 1408, 1298, 1203, 1043, 995, 943, 885; $^1$H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl$_3$) $\delta$ = 9.46 (1H, s, CHO), 5.77–5.60 (2H, m, 2 × CH), 5.38 (1H, dd, $J$ = 17.0, 1.5 Hz, CH$^A$H$^B$), 5.25–5.07 (3H, m, CH$^A$H$^B$ & CH$_2$), 4.00–3.85 (4H, m, 2 × CH$_2$), 3.52 (2H, t, $J$ = 6.0 Hz, CH$_2$), 2.28 (2H, d, $J$ = 6.0 Hz, CH$_2$), 1.73–1.55 (8H, m, 4 × CH$_2$); $^{13}$C NMR (100 MHz, CDCl$_3$) $\delta$ = 205.6 (CH), 137.3 (CH), 132.3 (CH), 118.8 (CH$_2$), 116.0 (CH$_2$), 108.6 (C), 64.6 (CH$_2$), 51.1 (C), 45.1 (CH$_2$), 36.4 (CH$_2$), 31.7 (CH$_2$), 29.2 (CH$_2$), 26.6 (CH$_2$), 25.6 (CH$_2$); HRMS m/z (ES) Found: MH$^+$, 287.1418. C$_{15}$H$_{24}$O$_3$Cl requires MH$^+$ 287.1422; Found: MH$^+$, 289.1396. C$_{15}$H$_{24}$O$_3$Cl requires MH$^+$ 289.1379; LRMS m/z (ES) 287 (100%, MH$^+$ for $^{35}$Cl), 289 (35%, MH$^+$ for $^{37}$Cl).
To a solution of aldehyde 401 (133 mg, 0.464 mmol) in acetone (2.5 mL) was added sodium iodide (278 mg, 1.86 mmol). The mixture was heated at reflux for 16 h and cooled to rt. The mixture was diluted with Et₂O (10 mL) and 5% wt aqueous sodium thiosulfate (3 mL). The organic layer was separated, washed with water (2 × 3 mL), and brine (3 mL), dried over anhydrous MgSO₄, filtered, and concentrated under reduced pressure to give aldehyde 408 (148 mg, 84%) as a yellow oil; Rᵣ 0.47 [petrol–EtOAc (4:1)]; FT-IR νmax (film)/cm⁻¹ 3076, 2952, 2887, 2701, 1722 (C=O), 1640, 1456, 1405, 1188, 1045, 992, 921; ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ = 9.45 (1H, s, CHO), 5.79–5.60 (2H, m, 2 × CH), 5.38 (1H, dd, J = 17.0, 1.5 Hz, CH₂H₉), 5.23–5.09 (3H, m, CH₃H₆ & CH₂), 3.99–3.86 (4H, m, 2 × CH₂), 3.16 (2H, t, J = 6.5 Hz, CH₂), 2.27 (2H, d, J = 7.5 Hz, CH₂), 1.76–1.57 (8H, m, 4 × CH₂); ¹³C NMR (100 MHz, CDCl₃) δ = 205.6 (CH), 137.3 (CH), 132.3 (CH), 118.8 (CH₂), 116.0 (CH₂), 108.6 (C), 64.6 (CH₂), 51.1 (C), 36.4 (CH₂), 32.9 (CH₂), 31.7 (CH₂), 27.4 (CH₂), 25.6 (CH₂), 6.47 (CH₂); HRMS m/z (ES) Found: MH⁺, 379.0760. C₁₅H₂₄O₃I requires MH⁺ 379.0765; LRMS m/z (ES) 379 (100%, MH⁺).
Appendices

Appendix 1: X-ray crystal structure data for compound 127

Table 1 Crystal data and structure refinement for oic278k_0m.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Identification code</th>
<th>oic278k_0m</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Empirical formula</td>
<td>C_{18}H_{19}N_{3}O_{3}</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Formula weight</td>
<td>325.36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Temperature</td>
<td>100 K</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Crystal system</td>
<td>triclinic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Space group</td>
<td>P-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unit cell dimensions</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a = 8.1741(7) Å</td>
<td>α = 68.278(2)°</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b = 9.0755(8) Å</td>
<td>β = 87.555(3)°</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c = 11.7728(10) Å</td>
<td>γ = 72.855(2)°</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Volume</td>
<td>773.11(12) Å³</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Z</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Density (calculated)</td>
<td>1.398 g/cm³</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Absorption coefficient</td>
<td>0.097 mm⁻¹</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F(000)</td>
<td>344</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Crystal size</td>
<td>0.32 x 0.28 x 0.21 mm³</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Radiation</td>
<td>MoKα (λ = 0.71073)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Theta range for data collection</td>
<td>3.734 to 55.246°</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Index ranges</td>
<td>-10 ≤ h ≤ 10, -11 ≤ k ≤ 11, -15 ≤ l ≤ 15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reflections collected</td>
<td>19731</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Independent reflections</td>
<td>3593 [R_{int} = 0.0247, R_{sigma} = 0.0181]</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Appendix 2: X-ray crystal structure data for compound 133 (key dihedral angles shown in green)

CCDC Deposition Number 1907019

Table 1 Crystal data and structure refinement for oic292v_0m.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Characteristic</th>
<th>Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Identification code</td>
<td>oic292v_0m</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Empirical formula</td>
<td>C_{17}H_{16}N_{2}O_{4}</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Formula weight</td>
<td>312.32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Temperature</td>
<td>99.97 K</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Crystal system</td>
<td>monoclinic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Space group</td>
<td>P2_1/n</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Unit cell dimensions

\[ a = 9.8029(10) \text{ Å} \quad \alpha = 90° \]
\[ b = 10.9827(10) \text{ Å} \quad \beta = 108.944(4)° \]
\[ c = 14.4853(13) \text{ Å} \quad \gamma = 90° \]

Volume

\[ 1475.1(2) \text{ Å}^3 \]

Z

4

Density (calculated)

1.406

Absorption coefficient

0.841 mm\(^{-1}\)

\( F(000) \)

656

Crystal size

\[ 0.23 \times 0.18 \times 0.1 \text{ mm}^3 \]

Radiation

CuKα (λ = 1.54178)

Theta range for data collection

10.322 to 133.396°

Index ranges

-11 ≤ h ≤ 11, -13 ≤ k ≤ 13, -17 ≤ l ≤ 17

Reflections collected

18953

Independent reflections

2596 [R\(_{int}\) = 0.0606, R\(_{sigma}\) = 0.0343]

Data / restraints / parameters

2596 / 0 / 210

Goodness-of-fit on F\(^2\)

1.242

Final R indexes [I≥2σ (I)]

\( R_f = 0.0412, wR_2 = 0.1397 \)

Final R indexes (all data)

\( R_f = 0.0466, wR_2 = 0.1462 \)

Largest diff. peak and hole

0.31 and -0.25 e.Å\(^{-3}\)

**Appendix 3:** X-ray crystal structure data for compound 139

![X-ray crystal structure diagram]

CCDC Deposition Number 1907018
Table 1 Crystal data and structure refinement for oic289k_0m_a.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Identification code</th>
<th>oic289k_0m_a</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Empirical formula</td>
<td>C_{23}H_{19}N_{3}O_{3}</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Formula weight</td>
<td>385.41</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Temperature</td>
<td>100 K</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Crystal system</td>
<td>monoclinic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Space group</td>
<td>Cc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unit cell dimensions</td>
<td>a = 12.810(3) Å, α = 90°</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>b = 12.661(3) Å, β = 95.874(8)°</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>c = 12.025(3) Å, γ = 90°</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Volume</td>
<td>1940.1(8) Å³</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Z</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Density (calculated)</td>
<td>1.319 g/cm³</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Absorption coefficient</td>
<td>0.089 mm⁻¹</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F(000)</td>
<td>808.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Crystal size</td>
<td>0.379 x 0.267 x 0.211 mm³</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Radiation</td>
<td>MoKα (λ = 0.71073)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Theta range for data collection</td>
<td>4.536 to 55.28°</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Index ranges</td>
<td>-16 ≤ h ≤ 16, -16 ≤ k ≤ 16, -15 ≤ l ≤ 15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reflections collected</td>
<td>31377</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Independent reflections</td>
<td>4501 [R_{int} = 0.0533, R_{sigma} = 0.0369]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Data / restraints / parameters</td>
<td>4501 / 2 / 264</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Goodness-of-fit on F²</td>
<td>1.166</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Final R indexes [I&gt;=2σ (I)]</td>
<td>R₁ = 0.0382, wR₂ = 0.1021</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Final R indexes (all data)</td>
<td>R₁ = 0.0493, wR₂ = 0.1210</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Largest diff. peak and hole</td>
<td>0.26 and -0.35 e.Å⁻³</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Flack parameter</td>
<td>0.0(5)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Appendix 4: X-ray crystal structure data for compound 160 (key dihedral angles shown in green)

CCDC Deposition Number 1939356

Table 1 Crystal data and structure refinement for oic303k_0m.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Identification code</th>
<th>oic303k_0m</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Empirical formula</td>
<td>C₂₁H₁₉N₃O₃</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Formula weight</td>
<td>361.39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Temperature</td>
<td>100 K</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Crystal system</td>
<td>monoclinic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Space group</td>
<td>Cc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unit cell dimensions</td>
<td>a = 11.846(4) Å  α = 90°</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>b = 18.586(7) Å  β = 124.369(9)°</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>c = 9.443(3) Å  γ = 90°</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Volume</td>
<td>1716.2(10) Å³</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Z</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Appendix 5: X-ray crystal structure data for compound 195

Table 1 Crystal data and structure refinement for oic299k_0m.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Identification code</th>
<th>oic299k_0m</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Empirical formula</td>
<td>C_{24}H_{24}Cl_{2}N_{4}O_{3}</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Formula weight</td>
<td>487.37</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Property</td>
<td>Value</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Temperature</td>
<td>100 K</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Crystal system</td>
<td>triclinic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Space group</td>
<td>P-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unit cell dimensions</td>
<td>(a = 8.6240(10) \text{ Å}) (\alpha = 70.216(3)\text{°})</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(b = 12.1397(14) \text{ Å}) (\beta = 77.391(3)\text{°})</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(c = 12.1653(14) \text{ Å}) (\gamma = 74.423(3)\text{°})</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Volume</td>
<td>1143.0(2) \text{ Å}^3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(Z)</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Density (calculated)</td>
<td>1.416 g/cm(^3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Absorption coefficient</td>
<td>0.319 mm(^{-1})</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(F(000))</td>
<td>508.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Crystal size</td>
<td>0.45 \times 0.35 \times 0.05 \text{ mm}^3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Radiation</td>
<td>MoK(\alpha) ((\lambda = 0.71073))</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Theta range for data collection</td>
<td>3.594 to 55.358°</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Index ranges</td>
<td>(-11 \leq h \leq 11, -15 \leq k \leq 15, -15 \leq l \leq 15)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reflections collected</td>
<td>33392</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Independent reflections</td>
<td>5297 [(R_{int} = 0.0648, R_{sigma} = 0.0437)]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Data / restraints / parameters</td>
<td>5297 / 252 / 263</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Goodness-of-fit on (F^2)</td>
<td>1.042</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Final R indexes [I(&gt;)2(\sigma) (I)]</td>
<td>(R_1 = 0.0550, wR_2 = 0.1474)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Final R indexes (all data)</td>
<td>(R_1 = 0.0697, wR_2 = 0.1629)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Largest diff. peak and hole</td>
<td>1.07 and -0.93 e.\text{ Å}^3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
References


(96) Saruengkhanphasit, R. The University of Sheffield, PhD Thesis; 2016.


(137) Pace, V.; Martínez, F.; Fernández, M.; Sinisterra, J. V; Alcántara, A. R. Org. Lett. 2007, 9, 2661–2664


